zowe

Welcome to Zowe CLI!

Zowe CLI is a command line interface (CLI) that provides a simple and streamlined way to interact with IBM z/OS.

For additional Zowe CLI documentation, visit https://docs.zowe.org

For Zowe CLI support, visit https://www.zowe.org

Options

- --version | -V (boolean)
 - Display the current version of Zowe CLI
- --available-commands | --ac (boolean)
 - Displays a list of available commands

Global Options

- --response-format-json | --rfj (boolean)
 - Produce JSON formatted data from a command
- --help | -h (boolean)
 - Display help text
- --help-web | --hw (boolean)
 - Display HTML help in browser

Table of Contents

- auth
 - o login | li
 - apiml
 - logout | lo
 - apiml
- cics
 - add-to-list | atl
 - csdGroup | csdg
 - define | def
 - program | prog
 - transaction | tran
 - urimap-client | uc
 - urimap-pipeline | up
 - urimap-server | us
 - webservice | web
 - delete | del
 - program | prog
 - transaction | tran
 - urimap
 - webservice | web
 - disable
 - urimap
 - o discard | dis
 - program | prog
 - transaction | tran
 - urimap
 - enable | en
 - urimap
 - get
 - resource | res
 - install | ins
 - program | prog
 - transaction | tran
 - urimap
 - refresh | ref
 - program | prog
 - remove-from-list | rfl
 - csdGroup | csdg

- config auto-init • convert-profiles | convert edit
 - import
 - init
 - o list | Is
 - profiles
 - report-env | re
 - schema
 - secure
 - set
 - update-schemas | us
- daemon
 - disable
 - enable
 - restart
- db2
 - call
 - procedure | proc | sp
 - execute
 - sql
 - export
 - table
- dbm-db2 | dbm
 - check
 - ddl
 - compare
 - ddl
 - deploy
 - ddl
 - execute
 - compare-script
 - migration-script
 - script
 - generate
 - ddl
 - prepare
 - migration
- endevor

- add
 - element | elem | ele
- approve | aprv
 - package | pkg
- backin
 - package | pkg
- backout
 - package | pkg
- cast
 - package | pkg
- check
 - instance
- commit
 - package | pkg
- confirm | conf
 - resolution | res
- create
 - package | pkg
- delete | del
 - element | elem | ele
 - package | pkg
- deny
 - package | pkg
- execute
 - package | pkg
- generate | gen
 - element | elem | ele
- initialize | init
 - workspace | wsp
- list
 - code-page-config | codepages | cdpg
 - defaults
 - dialog
 - elements | elem | ele
 - environments | environment | env
 - features
 - instances | instance | inst | i
 - packages | package | pkg | p
 - processor-groups | processor-group | pgrp
 - processor-symbols | processor-symbol | psym

- stages | stage | stg
- subsystems | subsystem | subsys | sbs
- symbols
- systems | system | sys | s
- tasks
- type-sequence | typeseq
- types | type | t
- merge | mrg
 - element | ele
- move | mv
 - element | elem | ele
- print | p
 - components | comp
 - element | elem | ele
 - member | mem
- queryacm
 - components | comp
- reset
 - package | pkg
- retrieve | ret
 - element | elem | ele
 - result | res
- signin | si
 - element | elem | ele
- submit
 - package | pkg
 - scl
- synchronize | sync
 - workspace | wsp
- transfer | tr
 - element | elem | ele
- unsynchronize | unsync
 - workspace | wsp
- update
 - element | elem | ele
 - package | pkg
- view
 - element | elem | ele
 - pkgscl | packagescl

- o run
 - mqsc
- omspool | esf
 - issue | is
 - command | cmd
- ops
 - create
 - event
 - disable
 - rule
 - enable
 - rule
 - execute
 - command
 - rexx
 - show
 - logname
 - resource
 - rule
 - ruleset
 - status
 - subsystem
 - table
 - start
 - resource
 - stop
 - resource
- plugins
 - install
 - list
 - show-first-steps | fs
 - uninstall
 - update
 - validate
- provisioning | pv
 - delete | del
 - instance | i
 - o list | Is
 - catalog-templates | ct
 - instance-info | ii

- instance-variables | iv
- registry-instances | ri
- template-info | ti
- perform | perf
 - action | act
- provision | prov
 - template | tem
- sysview | sv
 - o capture | cap
 - capture-immediate | cap-imm
 - check
 - status
 - display | dsp
 - execute | exe
- zos-console | console
 - collect
 - sync-responses | sr
 - issue
 - command | cmd
- zos-files | files
 - compare | cmp
 - data-set | ds
 - local-file-data-set | If-ds
 - local-file-spool-dd | lf-sdd
 - local-file-uss-file | If-uss
 - spool-dd | sdd
 - uss-files | uss | uf
 - copy | cp
 - data-set | ds
 - data-set-cross-lpar | dsclp
 - create | cre
 - data-set | ds
 - data-set-binary | bin
 - data-set-c | dsc
 - data-set-classic | classic
 - data-set-partitioned | pds
 - data-set-sequential | ps
 - data-set-vsam | vsam
 - uss-directory | dir
 - uss-file | file

- zos-file-system | zfs
- o delete | del
 - data-set | ds
 - data-set-vsam | vsam
 - migrated-data-set | mds
 - uss-file | uf | uss
 - zos-file-system | zfs
- download | dl
 - all-members | am
 - data-set | ds
 - data-sets-matching | dsm | data-set-matching
 - uss-directory | uss-dir
 - uss-file | uf | uss
- o edit | ed
 - data-set | ds
 - uss-file | uss | uf
- invoke | call
 - ams-file | af
 - ams-statements | as
- o list | Is
 - all-members | am
 - data-set | ds
 - file-system | fs
 - uss-files | uf | uss
- migrate | hmigr | hMigrate
 - data-set | ds
- mount
 - file-system | fs
- recall | hrec | hRecall
 - data-set | ds
- o rename
 - data-set | ds
 - data-set-member | dsm
- search
 - data-sets | ds
- unmount | umount
 - file-system | fs
- upload | ul
 - dir-to-pds | dtp
 - dir-to-uss | dtu

- file-to-data-set | ftds
- file-to-uss | ftu
- stdin-to-data-set | stds
- view | vw
 - data-set | ds
 - uss-file | uf
- zos-ftp | zftp
 - allocate | alloc
 - data-set | ds
 - delete | del
 - data-set | ds
 - job | j
 - uss-file | uss | uf
 - download | dl
 - all-spool-by-jobid | asbj
 - data-set | ds
 - uss-file | uss | uf
 - o list | Is
 - data-set | ds
 - data-set-members | members
 - jobs | j | js
 - spool-files-by-jobid | sfbj
 - uss-files | uss | uf
 - make | mk
 - uss-directory | dir
 - o rename | mv
 - data-set | ds
 - uss-file | uss | uf
 - submit | sub
 - data-set | ds
 - local-file | If
 - stdin | si | in
 - o upload | ul
 - file-to-data-set | ftds
 - file-to-uss-file | ftuf | ftu
 - stdin-to-data-set | stds
 - stdin-to-uss-file | stuf | stu
 - view | vw
 - all-spool-by-jobid | asbj
 - data-set | ds

- job-status-by-jobid | jsbj
- spool-file-by-id | sfbi
- uss-file | uss | uf
- zos-jobs | jobs
 - cancel | can
 - job
 - delete | del
 - job
 - old-jobs | oj
 - download | dl
 - output | o
 - o list | Is
 - jobs | js
 - spool-files-by-jobid | sfbj
 - modify | mod
 - job
 - search | sea
 - job
 - submit | sub
 - data-set | ds
 - local-file | If
 - stdin | in
 - uss-file | uf | uss
 - view | vw
 - all-spool-content | asc
 - job-status-by-jobid | jsbj
 - spool-file-by-id | sfbi
- zos-logs | logs
 - o list | Is
 - logs
- zos-ssh | ssh | zos-uss | uss
 - issue | iss
 - command | cmd | ssh
- zos-tso | tso
 - issue
 - command | cmd
 - ping
 - address-space | as
 - send
 - address-space | as

- start | st
 - address-space | as
- stop | sp
 - address-space | as
- zos-workflows | wf
 - archive
 - active-workflow | aw
 - o create | cre
 - workflow-from-data-set | wfds
 - workflow-from-local-file | wflf
 - workflow-from-uss-file | wfuf
 - o delete | del
 - active-workflow | aw
 - archived-workflow | arw
 - o list | Is
 - active-workflow-details | awd
 - active-workflows | aw
 - archived-workflows | arw
 - definition-file-details | dfd
 - start | sta
 - workflow-full | wf
 - workflow-step | ws
- zosmf
 - check
 - status
 - list
 - systems

zowe > auth

Connect to Zowe API Mediation Layer authentication service and obtain a token, or disconnect from the authentication service and revoke the token.

The token provides authentication to services that support the API ML SSO (Single Sign-On) capability. When you log in, the token is stored in your default base profile until it expires. Base profiles store connection information shared by multiple services (e.g., z/OSMF), and are used if you do not supply connection information in a service profile. To take advantage of the API ML SSO capability, you should omit username and password in service profiles so that the token in the base profile is used.

zowe > auth > login

Log in to an authentication service.

zowe > auth > login > apiml

Log in to Zowe API Mediation Layer authentication service and obtain or update a token.

The token provides authentication to services that support the API ML SSO (Single Sign-On) capability. When you log in, the token is stored in your default base profile until it expires. Base profiles store connection information shared by multiple services (e.g., z/OSMF), and are used if you do not supply connection information in a service profile. To take advantage of the API ML SSO capability, you should omit username and password in service profiles so that the token in the base profile is used.

Usage

zowe auth login apiml [options]

Options

- --show-token | --st (boolean)
 - Show the token when login is successful. If specified, does not save the token to a profile.

Base Connection Options

• --host | -H (string)

- Host name of service on the mainframe.
- --port | -P (number)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- --user | -u (string)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Log in to an API ML instance to obtain or update the token stored in your base profile:
 - zowe auth login apiml
- Log in to an API ML instance to obtain a token without storing it in a profile:
 - zowe auth login apiml --show-token

zowe > auth > logout

Log out of an authentication service.

zowe > auth > logout > apiml

Log out of the Zowe API Mediation Layer authentication service and revoke the token so it can no longer authenticate. Also remove the token from the default base profile, if it is stored on disk.

Usage

zowe auth logout apiml [options]

Base Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- --port | -P (number)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

Allowed values: apimlAuthenticationToken.*, jwtToken, LtpaToken2

- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

Profile Options

- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Log out of an API ML instance to revoke the token that was in use and remove it from your base profile:
 - o zowe auth logout apiml
- Log out of an API ML instance to revoke a token that was not stored in a profile:
 - o zowe auth logout apiml --token-value <token>

zowe > cics

Interact with IBM CICS programs and transactions.

zowe > cics > add-to-list

Add new resources (for example, CSD Groups to CSD Lists) to CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe > cics > add-to-list > csdGroup

Add a CSD Group to a CICS CSD List.

Usage

zowe cics add-to-list csdGroup <name> <csdList> [options]

Positional Arguments

- name (string)
 - The name of the CSD Group to add. The maximum length of the CSD Group name is eight characters
- csdList (string)
 - The name of the CSD List to add the group to. The maximum length of the CSD List name is eight characters

Options

- --region-name (string)
 - The CICS region name to which to add the CSD Group to the CSD List
- --cics-plex (string)
 - The name of the CICSPlex to which to add the CSD Group to the CSD List

Cics Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.

- --port | -P (number)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --protocol | -o (string)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - $\circ\;$ The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Add the CSD Group MYGRP to the CSD List MYLIST in the region named MYREG:
 - o zowe cics add-to-list csdGroup MYGRP MYLIST --region-name MYREG

zowe > cics > define

Define new resources (for example, programs) to CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe > cics > define > program

Define a new program to CICS.

Usage

zowe cics define program cprogramName <csdGroup</pre> [options]

Positional Arguments

- programName (string)
 - The name of the new program to define. The maximum length of the program name is eight characters.
- csdGroup (string)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the new program that you want to define. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

--region-name (string)

- The CICS region name to which to define the new program
- --cics-plex (string)
 - The name of the CICSPlex to which to define the new program

Cics Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --protocol | -o (string)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Define a program named PGM123 to the region name MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP:
 - o zowe cics define program PGM123 MYGRP --region-name MYREGION

zowe > cics > define > transaction

Define a new transaction to CICS.

Usage

zowe cics define transaction <transactionName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- transactionName (string)
 - The name of the new transaction to define. The maximum length of the transaction name is four characters.
- programName (string)

- The name of the program that the transaction uses. The maximum length of the program name is eight characters.
- csdGroup (string)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the new transaction that you want to define. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- --region-name (string)
 - The CICS region name to which to define the new transaction
- --cics-plex (string)
 - The name of the CICSPlex to which to define the new transaction

Cics Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --protocol | -o (string)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

• --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)

• The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

--base-profile | --base-p (string)

• The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

• --token-type | --tt (string)

 The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

--token-value | --tv (string)

• The value of the token to pass to the API.

--cert-file (local file path)

The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

 Define a transaction named TRN1 for the program named PGM123 to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP:

zowe cics define transaction TRN1 PGM123 MYGRP --region-name MYREGION

zowe > cics > define > urimap-client

Define a new URIMAP of type client to CICS. This acts as an HTTP(S) client

Usage

zowe cics define urimap-client <urimapName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- urimapName (string)
 - The name of the URIMAP to create. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.
- csdGroup (string)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the new urimap that you want to define. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Required Options

- --urimap-path | --up (string)
 - The path component of the URI.
- --urimap-host | --uh (string)
 - The host component of the URI.

Options

- --urimap-scheme | --us (string)
 - The scheme component to be used with the request (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --authenticate | --auth (string)
 - The authentication and identification scheme to be used for client URIMAPs.

Allowed values: NO, BASIC

- --certificate | --cert (string)
 - The label of a certificate in the keyring that is to be used as the client certificate in SSL handshakes
- --description | --desc (string)

 Description of the URIMAP resource being defined. --region-name (string) The CICS region name to which to define the new URIMAP. --cics-plex (string) • The name of the CICSPlex to which to define the new URIMAP. --enable (boolean) Whether or not the URIMAP is to be enabled on install by default. Default value: true **Cics Connection Options** • --host | -H (*string*) The CICS server host name. • --port | -P (number) The CICS server port. Default value: 443 --user | -u (string) • Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login. --password | --pw (string) • Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password. --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean) Reject self-signed certificates. Default value: true • --protocol | -o (string) Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Define a URIMAP named URIMAPA to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP where the host is www.example.com and the path is /example/index.html:
 - zowe cics define urimap-client URIMAPA MYGRP --urimap-path
 /example/index.html --urimap-host www.example.com --region-name MYREGION

zowe > cics > define > urimap-pipeline

Define a new URIMAP of type pipeline to CICS. This processes incoming HTTP(S) requests

Usage

zowe cics define urimap-pipeline <urimapName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- urimapName (string)
 - The name of the URIMAP to create. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.
- csdGroup (string)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the new urimap that you want to define. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Required Options

- --urimap-path | --up (string)
 - The path component of the URI.
- --urimap-host | --uh (string)
 - The host component of the URI.
- --pipeline-name | --pn (string)
 - The name of the PIPELINE resource definition for the URIMAP. The maximum length of the pipeline name is eight characters.

Options

- --urimap-scheme | --us (string)
 - The scheme component to be used with the request (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --description | --desc (string)
 - Description of the URIMAP resource being defined.
- --transaction-name | --tn (string)
 - The name of the TRANSACTION resource definition for the URIMAP. The maximum length of the transaction name is four characters.
- --webservice-name | --wn (string)

- The name of the WEBSERVICE resource definition for the URIMAP. The maximum length of the transaction name is 32 characters.
- --tcpipservice | --tcpip (string)
 - The TCPIPSERVICE to which the URIMAP definition applies.
- --region-name (string)
 - The CICS region name to which to define the new URIMAP.
- --cics-plex (string)
 - The name of the CICSPlex to which to define the new URIMAP.
- --enable (boolean)
 - Whether or not the URIMAP is to be enabled on install by default.

Default value: true

Cics Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

--protocol | -o (string)

Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Define a URIMAP named URIMAPA for the pipeline named PIPE123 to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP where the host is www.example.com and the path is /example/index.html:
 - o zowe cics define urimap-pipeline URIMAPA MYGRP --urimap-path /example/index.html --urimap-host www.example.com --pipeline-name PIPE123 -region-name MYREGION

zowe > cics > define > urimap-server

Define a new URIMAP of type server to CICS. This acts as an HTTP(S) server

Usage

zowe cics define urimap-server <urimapName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- urimapName (string)
 - The name of the URIMAP to create. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.
- csdGroup (string)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the new urimap that you want to define. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Required Options

- --urimap-path | --up (string)
 - The path component of the URI.
- --urimap-host | --uh (string)
 - The host component of the URI.
- --program-name | --pn (string)
 - The application program that makes or handles the requests.

Options

- --urimap-scheme | --us (string)
 - The scheme component to be used with the request (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --description | --desc (string)
 - Description of the URIMAP resource being defined.

- --tcpipservice | --tcpip (string)
 - The TCPIPSERVICE to which the URIMAP definition applies.
- --region-name (string)
 - The CICS region name to which to define the new URIMAP.
- --cics-plex (string)
 - The name of the CICSPlex to which to define the new URIMAP.
- --enable (boolean)
 - Whether or not the URIMAP is to be enabled on install by default.

Default value: true

Cics Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --protocol | -o (string)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

• --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)

• The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

• --base-profile | --base-p (string)

• The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

```
--token-type | --tt (string)
```

• The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

```
--token-value | --tv (string)
```

• The value of the token to pass to the API.

```
• --cert-file (local file path)
```

The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

```
    --cert-key-file (local file path)
```

• The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

 Define a URIMAP named URIMAPA for the program named PGM123 to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP where the host is www.example.com and the path is /example/index.html:

```
o zowe cics define urimap-server URIMAPA MYGRP --urimap-path
/example/index.html --urimap-host www.example.com --program-name PGM123 --
region-name MYREGION
```

Define a new web service to CICS.

Usage

zowe cics define webservice <webserviceName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- webserviceName (string)
 - The name of the WEBSERVICE to create. The maximum length of the web service name is eight characters.
- csdGroup (string)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the new web service that you want to define. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Required Options

- --pipeline-name | --pn (string)
 - The name of the PIPELINE resource definition for the web service. The maximum length of the pipeline name is eight characters
- --wsbind (string)
 - The file name of the web service binding file on HFS.

Options

- --description | --desc (string)
 - Description of the web service resource being defined.
- --validation (boolean)
 - Specifies whether full validation of SOAP messages against the corresponding schema in the web service description should be performed at run time.

Default value: false

- --wsdlfile | --wsdl (string)
 - The file name of the web service description (WSDL) file on HFS.
- --region-name (string)

- The CICS region name to which to define the new web service.
- --cics-plex (string)
 - The name of the CICSPlex to which to define the new web service.

Cics Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --protocol | -o (string)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Define a webservice named WEBSVCA for the pipeline named PIPE123 to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP where the binding file is /u/exampleapp/wsbind/example.log:
 - o zowe cics define webservice WEBSVCA MYGRP --pipeline-name PIPELINE --wsbind /u/exampleapp/wsbind/example.log --region-name MYREGION

zowe > cics > delete

Delete resources (for example, programs) from CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe > cics > delete > program

Delete a program from CICS.

Usage

zowe cics delete program cprogramName <csdGroup</pre> [options]

Positional Arguments

- programName (string)
 - The name of the program to delete. The maximum length of the program name is eight characters.
- csdGroup (string)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the program that you want to delete. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- --region-name (string)
 - The CICS region name from which to delete the program
- --cics-plex (string)
 - The name of the CICSPlex from which to delete the program

Cics Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

--protocol | -o (string)

Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Delete a program named PGM123 from the region named MYREGION:
 - o zowe cics delete program PGM123 --region-name MYREGION

zowe > cics > delete > transaction

Delete a transaction from CICS.

Usage

zowe cics delete transaction <transactionName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- transactionName (string)
 - The name of the transaction to delete. The maximum length of the transaction name is four characters.
- csdGroup (string)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the transaction that you want to delete. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- --region-name (string)
 - The CICS region name from which to delete the transaction
- --cics-plex (string)
 - The name of the CICSPlex from which to delete the transaction

Cics Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The CICS server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)

Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --protocol | -o (string)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

• Delete a transaction named TRN1 from the region named MYREGION:

o zowe cics delete transaction TRN1 MYGRP --region-name MYREGION

zowe > cics > delete > urimap

Delete a urimap from CICS.

Usage

zowe cics delete urimap <urimapName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- urimapName (string)
 - The name of the urimap to delete. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.
- csdGroup (string)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the urimap that you want to delete. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- --region-name (string)
 - The CICS region name from which to delete the urimap

Cics Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --protocol | -o (string)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

```
• --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)
```

• The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

```
• --base-profile | --base-p (string)
```

• The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

```
    --token-type | --tt (string)
```

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Delete a urimap named URIMAPA from the region named MYREGION belonging to the csdgroup MYGRP:
 - zowe cics delete urimap URIMAPA MYGRP --region-name MYREGION

zowe > cics > delete > webservice

Delete a web service from CICS.

Usage

zowe cics delete webservice <webserviceName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- webserviceName (string)
 - The name of the web service to delete. The maximum length of the web service name is eight characters.
- csdGroup (string)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the web service that you want to delete. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- --region-name (string)
 - The CICS region name from which to delete the web service

Cics Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --protocol | -o (string)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

--cert-key-file (local file path)

• The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Delete a web service named WEBSVCA from the region named MYREGION belonging to the csdgroup MYGRP:
 - o zowe cics delete webservice WEBSVCA MYGRP --region-name MYREGION

zowe > cics > disable

Disable resources (for example, urimaps) from CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe > cics > disable > urimap

Disable a urimap from CICS.

Usage

zowe cics disable urimap <urimapName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- urimapName (string)
 - The name of the urimap to disable. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.

Options

- --region-name (string)
 - The CICS region name in which to disable the urimap

Cics Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - · Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --protocol | -o (string)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Disable a urimap named URIMAPA from the region named MYREGION:
 - zowe cics disable urimap URIMAPA --region-name MYREGION

zowe > cics > discard

Discard resources (for example, programs) from CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe > cics > discard > program

Discard a program from CICS.

Usage

zowe cics discard program cprogramName [options]

Positional Arguments

- programName (string)
 - The name of the program to discard. The maximum length of the program name is eight characters.

Options

- --region-name (string)
 - The CICS region name from which to discard the program
- --cics-plex (string)
 - The name of the CICSPlex from which to discard the program

Cics Connection Options

--host | -H (string)

- The CICS server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --protocol | -o (string)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Discard a program named PGM123 from the region named MYREGION:
 - zowe cics discard program PGM123 --region-name MYREGION

zowe > cics > discard > transaction

Discard a transaction from CICS.

Usage

zowe cics discard transaction <transactionName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- transactionName (string)
 - The name of the transaction to discard. The maximum length of the transaction name is four characters.

Options

- --region-name (string)
 - The CICS region name from which to discard the transaction
- --cics-plex (string)
 - The name of the CICSPlex from which to discard the transaction

Cics Connection Options

• --host | -H (string)

- The CICS server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --protocol | -o (string)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Discard a transaction named TRN1 from the region named MYREGION:
 - zowe cics discard transaction TRN1 --region-name MYREGION

zowe > cics > discard > urimap

Discard a urimap from CICS.

Usage

zowe cics discard urimap <urimapName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- urimapName (string)
 - The name of the urimap to discard. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.

Options

- --region-name (string)
 - The CICS region name from which to discard the urimap

Cics Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- --port | -P (number)

• The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --protocol | -o (string)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)
 - $\circ\;$ The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)

• The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Discard a urimap named URIMAPA from the region named MYREGION:
 - zowe cics discard urimap URIMAPA --region-name MYREGION

zowe > cics > enable

Enable resources (for example, urimaps) from CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe > cics > enable > urimap

Enable a urimap from CICS.

Usage

zowe cics enable urimap <urimapName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- urimapName (string)
 - The name of the urimap to enable. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.

Options

- --region-name (string)
 - The CICS region name in which to enable the urimap

Cics Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.

- --port | -P (number)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --protocol | -o (string)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - $\circ~$ The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Enable a urimap named URIMAPA from the region named MYREGION:
 - zowe cics enable urimap URIMAPA --region-name MYREGION

zowe > cics > get

Get resources (for example, programs or transactions) from CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe > cics > get > resource

Get resources (for example, programs or transactions) from CICS.

Usage

zowe cics get resource <resourceName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- resourceName (string)
 - The name of the resource to get.

Options

- --region-name | --rn (string)
 - The CICS region name from which to get the resources
- --cics-plex | --cp (string)
 - The name of the CICSPlex from which to get the resources
- --criteria | -c (string)

- The criteria by which to filter the resource
- --parameter | -p (string)
 - The parameter by which to refine the resource

Cics Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --protocol | -o (string)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Get program resources from the region named MYREGION:
 - zowe cics get resource CICSProgram --region-name MYREGION
- Get local transaction resources from the region named MYREGION:
 - zowe cics get resource CICSLocalTransaction --region-name MYREGION
- Get local file resources from the region named MYREGION:
 - zowe cics get resource CICSLocalFile --region-name MYREGION
- Get program definition resources from the CSD group named GRP1 and the region named MYREGION:
 - zowe cics get resource CICSDefinitionProgram --region-name MYREGION -parameter "CSDGROUP(GRP1)"
- Get transaction definition resources from the CSD group named GRP1 and the region named MYREGION:
 - zowe cics get resource CICSDefinitionTransaction --region-name MYREGION -parameter "CSDGROUP(GRP1)"
- Get URIMap definition resources from the CSD group named GRP1 and the region named MYREGION:
 - zowe cics get resource CICSDefinitionURIMap --region-name MYREGION -parameter "CSDGROUP(GRP1)"
- Get program resources that start with the name PRG from the region named MYREGION:
 - zowe cics get resource CICSProgram --region-name MYREGION --criteria
 "PROGRAM=PRG*"
- Get a local transaction resource named TRAN from the region named MYREGION:
 - zowe cics get resource CICSLocalTransaction --region-name MYREGION -criteria "TRANID=TRAN"

- Get program resources that start with the name MYPRG from the region named MYREGION and display various fields as a table:
 - zowe cics get resource CICSProgram --region-name MYREGION --criteria "PROGRAM=MYPRG*" --rft table --rfh --rff program length status

zowe > cics > install

Install resources (for example, programs) to CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe > cics > install > program

Install a program to CICS.

Usage

zowe cics install program crogramName <csdGroup</pre> [options]

Positional Arguments

- programName (string)
 - The name of the program to install. The maximum length of the program name is eight characters.
- csdGroup (string)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the program that you want to install. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- --region-name (string)
 - The CICS region name to which to install the program
- --cics-plex (string)
 - The name of the CICSPlex to which to install the program

Cics Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.

- --port | -P (number)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --protocol | -o (string)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - $\circ\;$ The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Install a program named PGM123 to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP:
 - zowe cics install program PGM123 MYGRP --region-name MYREGION

zowe > cics > install > transaction

Install a transaction to CICS.

Usage

zowe cics install transaction <transactionName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- transactionName (string)
 - The name of the transaction to install. The maximum length of the transaction name is four characters.
- csdGroup (string)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the transaction that you want to install. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- --region-name (string)
 - The CICS region name to which to install the transaction
- --cics-plex (string)

• The name of the CICSPlex to which to install the transaction

Cics Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --protocol | -o (string)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

• --token-type | --tt (string)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Install a transaction named TRN1 to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP:
 - zowe cics install transaction TRN1 MYGRP --region-name MYREGION

zowe > cics > install > urimap

Install a urimap to CICS.

Usage

zowe cics install urimap <urimapName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- urimapName (string)
 - The name of the urimap to install. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.
- csdGroup (string)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the urimap that you want to install. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- --region-name (string)
 - The CICS region name to which to install the urimap

Cics Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --protocol | -o (string)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Install a urimap named URIMAPA to the region named MYREGION belonging to the csdgroup MYGRP:
 - o zowe cics install urimap URIMAPA CSDGROUP --region-name MYREGION

zowe > cics > refresh

Refresh a program on CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe > cics > refresh > program

Refresh a program on CICS.

Usage

Positional Arguments

- programName (string)
 - The name of the program to refresh. The maximum length of the program name is eight characters.

Options

- --region-name (string)
 - The CICS region name on which you want to refresh the program
- --cics-plex (string)
 - The name of the CICSPlex on which to refresh the program

Cics Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --protocol | -o (string)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Refresh a program named PGM123 from the region named MYREGION:
 - o zowe cics refresh program PGM123 --region-name MYREGION

zowe > cics > remove-from-list

Remove resources (for example, CSD Groups in CSD Lists) from CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe > cics > remove-from-list > csdGroup

Remove a CSD Group from a CICS CSD List.

Usage

zowe cics remove-from-list csdGroup <name> <csdList> [options]

Positional Arguments

- name (string)
 - The name of the CSD Group to remove. The maximum length of the CSD Group name is eight characters
- csdList (string)
 - The name of the CSD List to remove the group from. The maximum length of the CSD List name is eight characters

Options

- --region-name (string)
 - The CICS region name to which to remove the CSD Group from the CSD List
- --cics-plex (string)
 - The name of the CICSPlex to which to remove the CSD Group from the CSD List

Cics Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

--protocol | -o (string)

Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- --cics-profile | --cics-p (string)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Remove the CSD Group MYGRP from the CSD List MYLIST in the region named MYREG:
 - o zowe cics remove-from-list csdGroup MYGRP MYLIST --region-name MYREG

zowe > config

Manage JSON project and global configuration.

zowe > config > auto-init

Automatically generate a config from APIML.

Usage

zowe config auto-init [options]

Automatic Config Initialization Options

```
• --user-config | --uc (boolean)
```

Save config in the user layer

Default value: false

Save config in the global layer

Default value: false

o Display the outcome of the initialization without saving

```
• --edit | -e (boolean)
```

o Open in editor after initializing the configuration

```
• --overwrite | --ow (boolean)
```

• Replaces an existing configuration with a new configuration

Default value: false

Confirms the overwrite option

Default value: false

Options

- --editor | --ed (string)
 - Editor that overrides the default editor for this file type. Set the option to the editor's executable file location or the program's name: ie "--editor notepad"

APIML Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - Host name of the mainframe running the API Mediation Layer.
- --port | -P (number)
 - Port number of API Mediation Layer on the mainframe.
- --user | -u *(string)*
 - User name to authenticate to the API Mediation Layer on the mainframe.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to the API Mediation Layer on the mainframe.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API Mediation Layer. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API Mediation Layer.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use to authenticate to the API Mediation Layer
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use to authenticate to the API Mediation Layer

Profile Options

- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

zowe > config > convert-profiles

Convert v1 profiles to a global zowe.config.json file.

Usage

zowe config convert-profiles [options]

Options

- --prompt (boolean)
 - Prompt for confirmation. Use --no-prompt to disable prompting.

Default value: true

- --delete (boolean)
 - Delete the existing profiles on disk and any securely stored secrets.

Examples

- Convert V1 profiles to a new Zowe client configuration without prompting:
 - zowe config convert-profiles --no-prompt
- Convert V1 profiles to a new Zowe client configuration and delete the old V1 profiles:
 - o zowe config convert-profiles --delete

zowe > config > edit

Edit an existing config file in your system's default text editor.

In a graphical environment, the application associated with JSON files will be launched. In a command-line environment, vi will be launched. To override the command-line editor used, specify it with the --editor option.

Usage

zowe config edit [options]

Options

- --global-config | --gc (boolean)
 - Target the global config files.

Default value: false

- --user-config | --uc (boolean)
 - Target the user config files.

Default value: false

- --editor | --ed (string)
 - Editor that overrides the default editor for this file type. Set the option to the editor's executable file location or the program's name: ie "--editor notepad".

Examples

- Edit global config file:
 - zowe config edit --global-config

zowe > config > import

Import config files from another location on disk or from an Internet URL.

If the config `\$schema` property points to a relative path, the schema will also be imported.

Usage

zowe config import <location> [options]

Positional Arguments

- location (*string*)
 - File path or URL to import from.

Options

• --global-config | --gc (boolean)

Target the global config files.

Default value: false

- --user-config | --uc (boolean)
 - Target the user config files.

Default value: false

- --overwrite | --ow (boolean)
 - Overwrite config file if one already exists.

Default value: false

Connection Options

- --user | -u (string)
 - User name if authentication is required to download the config from a URL.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password if authentication is required to download the config from a URL.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates if config is downloaded from an HTTPS URL.

Default value: true

Examples

- Import config from local file on disk:
 - zowe config import ~/Downloads/zowe.config.json
- Import global config from Internet URL:
 - zowe config import https://example.com/zowe.config.json --global-config

zowe > config > init

Initialize config files. Defaults to initializing "zowe.config.json" in the current working directory unless otherwise specified.

Use "--user-config" to init "zowe.config.user.json". Use "--global-config" to initialize the configuration files in your home "~/.zowe" directory.

Use "--no-prompt" to skip prompting for values in a CI environment.

Usage

zowe config init [options]

Options

- --global-config | --gc (boolean)
 - Target the global config files.

Default value: false

- --user-config | --uc (boolean)
 - Target the user config files.

Default value: false

- --prompt (boolean)
 - Prompt for missing values in the base profile. Useful for disabling prompting in CI environments.

Default value: true

- --overwrite | --ow (boolean)
 - Replace existing config files instead of merging the new changes.
- --for-sure | --fs (boolean)
 - Confirms the overwrite option.

Default value: false

- --dry-run | --dr | --dry (boolean)
 - Display the outcome of the initialization without saving it.
- --edit | -e (boolean)
 - Open in editor after initializing the configuration.

- --editor | --ed (string)
 - Editor that overrides the default editor for this file type. Set the option to the editor's executable file location or the program's name: ie "--editor notepad".

Examples

- Initialize configuration files in your home "~/.zowe" directory:
 - zowe config init --global-config
- Do a dry run of initializing configuration files in your home "~/.zowe" directory:
 - ∘ zowe config init --global-config --dry-run
- Initialize the user config files:
 - zowe config init --user-config
- Initialize the user config files and do not prompt for secure values:
 - zowe config init --user-config --prompt false
- Do a dry run of initializing the user config files and do not prompt for secure values:
 - zowe config init --user-config --prompt false --dry-run
- Overwrite any existing global config files:
 - zowe config init --global-config --overwrite --for-sure
- Overwrite any existing user config files:
 - o zowe config init --user-config --overwrite --for-sure

zowe > config > list

List config properties.

Usage

zowe config list [property] [options]

Positional Arguments

property (string)

• The config property to list. Blank to list all properties.

Options

- --locations (boolean)
 - Separate the config properties into their respective config file locations. Helpful to determine where configuration value is specified.
- --name-only | --root (boolean)
 - List only the names of root level property names. For example, specify in addition to '--locations' to get a list of config file paths only.

Examples

- List property names for a specified config property:
 - zowe config list "defaults"
- List only root level property names for a specified config property:
 - o zowe config list "defaults" --name-only
- List config properties by separating them by their respective config file locations:
 - zowe config list --locations
- List only the root level configuration property names:
 - o zowe config list --name-only
- List only the root level configuration property names by separating them by their respective config file locations:
 - zowe config list --locations --name-only

zowe > config > profiles

Displays profile paths.

Usage

zowe config profiles [options]

Examples

- Display profile paths:
 - zowe config profiles

zowe > config > report-env

Reports key items from your environment and identifies problem conditions.

Usage

zowe config report-env [options]

Examples

- Report information and issues about your working environment:
 - zowe config report-env
- Save the report about your working environment to a file:
 - o zowe config report-env > report.log

zowe > config > schema

Dumps the JSON schema for the config. The schema is dynamically created based on your available plugins. Direct the output of this command to a file and include in your config with '\$schema' property to get editor completion.

Usage

zowe config schema [options]

Examples

- Display the JSON schema for the config:
 - zowe config schema

zowe > config > secure

Prompt for secure configuration properties.

Usage

zowe config secure [options]

Options

- --global-config | --gc (boolean)
 - Secure properties in global config.

Default value: false

- --user-config | --uc (boolean)
 - Secure properties in user config.

Default value: false

- --prune | -p (boolean)
 - Delete properties stored in the vault for Zowe client config files that do not exist.

Default value: false

Examples

- Secure the properties in global config:
 - zowe config secure --global-config
- Secure the properties in user config:
 - zowe config secure --user-config

zowe > config > set

Create or update a configuration property.

Usage

zowe config set conf

Positional Arguments

- property (string)
 - The property to set. You may specify a path using dot notation (e.g. profiles.host1.profiles.service1.properties.setting).
- value (string)

• The property value to set. The value may be JSON. Use '--json' to indicate.

Options

- --global-config | --gc (boolean)
 - Set the property in global config.

Default value: false

- --user-config | --uc (boolean)
 - Set the property in user config.

Default value: false

- -- json (boolean)
 - The property value is JSON.

Default value: false

- --secure (boolean)
 - Store the property value securely. If omitted, any property named in the secure array of the config file will be saved securely.

Examples

- Set the property in global config:
 - o zowe config set "profiles.host1.profiles.service1.properties.setting"
 "value" --global-config
- Set the property in user config:
 - o zowe config set "profiles.host1.profiles.service2.properties.setting"
 "value" --user-config
- Set property value to JSON:
 - o zowe config set "profiles.host1.profiles.service3.properties.setting" "
 {"property":"value"}" --json
- Store the property value:

- o zowe config set "profiles.host1.profiles.service1.properties.setting"
 "value" --secure
- Set a default zosmf profile:
 - zowe config set "defaults.zosmf" "zosmfProfileName"
- Set a default tso profile:
 - zowe config set "defaults.tso" "tsoProfileName"

zowe > config > update-schemas

Update schema files by looking up the directory structure.

Schema files up in higher level directories will always be updated. To also update schema files down in lower level directories, specify the `--depth` flag.

Usage

zowe config update-schemas [options]

Options

- --depth (number)
 - Specifies how many levels down the directory structure should the schemas be updated.

Default value: 0

Examples

- Update all schema files found in higher level directories:
 - zowe config update-schemas
- Update all schema files found in higher level directories and 2 levels down the directory structure:
 - o zowe config update-schemas --depth 2

zowe > daemon

Perform operations that control the daemon-mode functionality of the Zowe CLI. Daemon-mode runs the CLI command processor as a daemon to improve performance.

zowe > daemon > disable

Disable daemon-mode operation of the Zowe CLI.

Usage

zowe daemon disable [options]

Examples

- Disable daemon-mode:
 - zowe daemon disable

zowe > daemon > enable

Enable daemon-mode operation of the Zowe CLI. You only need to run the enable command once after each new installation of the Zowe CLI. Afterwards, any zowe command will automatically start a daemon as needed.

Usage

zowe daemon enable [options]

Examples

- Enable daemon-mode:
 - o zowe daemon enable

zowe > daemon > restart

Restart the Zowe CLI daemon.

Usage

zowe daemon restart [options]

Examples

- Restart daemon:
 - o zowe daemon restart

zowe > db2

Interact with IBM Db2 for z/OS

zowe > db2 > call

Call a Db2 stored procedure

zowe > db2 > call > procedure

Call a Db2 stored procedure. Specify the stored procedure name and optionally provide values.

Usage

zowe db2 call procedure <routine> [options]

Positional Arguments

- routine (string)
 - The name of a Db2 stored procedure

Options

- --parameters | -p (array)
 - Values to bind to the stored procedure parameters

DB2 Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The Db2 server host name
- --port | -P (number)
 - The Db2 server port number
- --user | -u (string)
 - The Db2 user ID (may be the same as the TSO login)
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)

- The Db2 password (may be the same as the TSO password)
- --database | --db (string)
 - The name of the database
- --sslFile | --ssl (string)
 - Path to an SSL Certificate file

Profile Options

- --db2-profile | --db2-p (string)
 - The name of a (db2) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Call stored procedure DEMO.SP1:
 - o zowe db2 call procedure "DEMO.SP1"
- Call a stored procedure and pass values for parameter indicators:
 - zowe db2 call procedure "DEMO.SP2(?, ?)" --parameters "Hello" "world!"
- Call a stored procedure and pass values for two output parameters. The first output requires
 a 2-character buffer. The second output is a message that will be truncated to the length of
 the placeholder.:
 - o zowe db2 call procedure "DEMO.SP3(NULL, ?, ?)" --parameters "00"
 "message_placeholder_message_placeholder"

zowe > db2 > execute

Execute SQL queries against a Db2 region and retrieve the response. Enclose the query in quotes and escape any symbols that have a special meaning to the shell.

zowe > db2 > execute > sql

Execute one or multiple SQL statements separated by a semicolon from a command line or from a file.

Usage

zowe db2 execute sql [options]

Options

- --query | -q (string)
 - The SQL statement verbatim to execute
- --file | -f (string)
 - A local file containing the SQL statements to execute

DB2 Connection Options

• --host | -H (string)

- The Db2 server host name
- --port | -P (number)
 - The Db2 server port number
- --user | -u (string)
 - The Db2 user ID (may be the same as the TSO login)
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - The Db2 password (may be the same as the TSO password)
- --database | --db (string)
 - The name of the database
- --sslFile | --ssl (string)
 - Path to an SSL Certificate file

Profile Options

- --db2-profile | --db2-p (string)
 - The name of a (db2) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Execute a dummy SQL query:
 - o zowe db2 execute sql --query "SELECT 'Hello World' FROM SYSIBM.SYSDUMMY1"
- Retrieve the employees table and total number of rows:
 - zowe db2 execute sql -q "SELECT * FROM SAMPLE.EMP; SELECT COUNT(*) AS TOTAL
 FROM SAMPLE.EMP"
- Execute a file with SQL statements:
 - o zowe db2 execute sql --file backup_sample_database.sql

zowe > db2 > export

Export data from a Db2 table

zowe > db2 > export > table

Export a Db2 table to the stdout or a file.

Usage

zowe db2 export table [options]

Positional Arguments

- table (string)
 - The name of the table to export

Options

- --outfile | -o (string)
 - The path to the output file
- --separator | --sep (string)
 - Specify whether to add a separator between statements when exporting a table

DB2 Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The Db2 server host name
- --port | -P (number)
 - The Db2 server port number
- --user | -u *(string)*
 - The Db2 user ID (may be the same as the TSO login)
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - The Db2 password (may be the same as the TSO password)
- --database | --db (string)
 - The name of the database
- --sslFile | --ssl (string)
 - Path to an SSL Certificate file

Profile Options

- --db2-profile | --db2-p (string)
 - The name of a (db2) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

• --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)

Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Export employees data from the table SAMPLE.EMP and save it to the file 'employees.sql':
 - zowe db2 export table SAMPLE.EMP --outfile employees.sql

zowe > dbm-db2

DBM-Db2 plug-in to interact with Db2 using the Broadcom Database Management Solutions for Db2 for z/OS.

For details about command usage for automation, see DBM-Db2 samples at https://github.com/BroadcomMFD/dbm\-db2\-for\-zowe\-cli

zowe > dbm-db2 > check

Perform DDL syntax checking.

zowe > dbm-db2 > check > ddl

Validate the syntax of input DDL and optionally verify Db2 object dependencies. Use this command to ensure that the syntax of the input DDL is valid. You can also optionally verify that the objects to be created do not exist on the Db2 subsystem and that the related objects that are required for successful creation of the objects exist on the Db2 subsystem or in the input DDL. You can generate input DDL using the 'zowe dbm generate ddl' command.

For details about command usage for automation, see DBM-Db2 samples at https://github.com/BroadcomMFD/dbm\-db2\-for\-zowe\-cli

Usage

zowe dbm-db2 check ddl <local-input-ddl-filename> [options]

Positional Arguments

- local-input-ddl-filename (string)
 - Specifies the local input file that contains the DDL statements for the Db2 objects that you want to validate on a target subsystem. Typically, this file is created by a 'zowe dbm generate ddl' command or retrieved from an archive. You can edit this file.

Required Options

- --target-db2 | --td (string)
 - Specifies the target Db2 subsystem or data sharing group where you want to use a command.

Note: If you specify the data sharing group, the first active Db2 subsystem in the group is used.

Options

- --verify | -v (string)
 - Specifies whether to verify that the objects to be created do not exist on the Db2 subsystem and that the related objects that are required for successful creation of the objects exist on the Db2 subsystem or in the input DDL.

Default value: no

Allowed values: yes, no

- --error-file | --ef (string)
 - Specifies the local output error file in YAML format. The file contains basic execution information, connection details, dbm-db2 profile parameters, used arguments, and errors that occurred during execution of the command.

Default value: error.log

- --modification | -m (string)
 - Specifies a named set of server-managed default parameter values that control the execution behavior of the zowe dbm-db2 commands. For example, you can use a modification to identify a set of default values that differ from the current set of default values.

For more information about using the modification option, see the DBM Data Service documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2mgmt

Profile Options

- --dbm-db2-options-profile | --dbm-db2-options-p (string)
 - The name of a (dbm-db2-options) profile to load for this command execution.
- --dbm-db2-profile | --dbm-db2-p (string)
 - The name of a (dbm-db2) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

DBM-Db2 Connection Options

- --protocol (string)
 - Specifies the communication protocol between zowe dbm-db2 client and DBM Data Service.

Allowed values: http, https

- --environment-list | --el (string)
 - Specifies a string of one or more entries consisting of a Db2 subsystem ID and a DBM
 Data Service REST API server host name or TCP/IP address. Use a comma to separate
 entries. The same Db2 subsystem can be used in multiple DBM Data Service
 environments. For more information about configuring the DBM Data Service, see the
 Database Management Solutions for Db2 for z/OS documentation at
 https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2mgmt
- --job-cards | --jc (array)
 - Specifies a string array of z/OS JCL JOB statements.
- --work-dataset-prefix | --wdp (string)
 - Specifies the prefix (high-level qualifier) in z/OS work data set names.
- --delete-work-datasets | --dwd (boolean)
 - Specifies whether to delete work data sets on a mainframe after the request is fulfilled.
- --overwrite-output-files | --oof (boolean)
 - Specifies whether to overwrite output files if they exist.
- --authid | -a (string)
 - Specifies the primary Db2 authorization ID that is used to establish a connection between Db2 and a process.
- --sqlid | -s (string)
 - Specifies the authorization ID that is used in generated SET CURRENT SQLID statements.
- --base-path | --bp (string)

 The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all DBM DS resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Base Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- --port | -P (number)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- --user | -u (string)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - · Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Validate DDL statement syntax of the DDL statements in the sample.sql file on the 'TEST' Db2 subsystem:
 - zowe dbm-db2 check ddl sample.sql --target-db2 TEST
- Validate DDL statement syntax and verify object dependencies:
 - o zowe dbm-db2 check ddl sample.sql --target-db2 TEST --verify yes

zowe > dbm-db2 > compare

Compare DDL with a Db2 subsystem and produce an update script to implement changes.

zowe > dbm-db2 > compare > ddl

Compare objects that are defined in a DDL file to objects that are defined on a Db2 subsystem and generate an update script to implement the necessary object changes. This command also generates a high-level change summary report and a parseable impact analysis report. You can execute the script that is generated from this command using the 'zowe dbm execute comparescript' command.

For details about command usage for automation, see DBM-Db2 samples at https://github.com/BroadcomMFD/dbm\-db2\-for\-zowe\-cli

Usage

zowe dbm-db2 compare ddl <local-input-ddl-filename> [options]

Positional Arguments

- local-input-ddl-filename (string)
 - Specifies the local input file that contains DDL statements for the Db2 objects that you
 want to compare to Db2 objects on a target subsystem. Typically, this file is created by a
 'zowe dbm generate ddl' command or retrieved from an archive. You can edit this file.

Required Options

- --target-db2 | --td (string)
 - Specifies the target Db2 subsystem or data sharing group where you want to use a command.

Note: If you specify the data sharing group, the first active Db2 subsystem in the group is used.

Options

- --match-set | --ms (string)
 - Specifies the creator and name of an existing RC/Migrator automapping mask set.
 Matching is used to pair objects in a DDL file to objects that are defined on a Db2 subsystem. Matching determines whether the 'change-set' or 'rule-set' options are applied.

Format:

<match-set-creator.match-set-name>

For more information about mask services, see the RC/Migrator documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2rcmig

Note: If --match-set and --match-set-file are both specified, specifications in match-set-file take precedence.

- --match-set-file | --msf (string)
 - Specifies the name of the local input file that contains the mapping mask specifications.
 Matching is used to pair objects in a DDL file to objects that are defined on a Db2 subsystem. For example, a mask specification can account for different schema naming patterns across environments. Matching determines whether the 'change-set' or 'rule-set' options are applied.

Format:

<object-type> <source-name-mask> <target-name-mask>;

STOGROUP <name> <name>

DATABASE <name> <name>

TABLESPACE <database.name> <database.name>

TABLE <schema.name> <schema.name>

INDEX <schema.name> <schema.name>

VIEW <schema.name> <schema.name>

SYNONYM <schema.name> <schema.name>

ALIAS <schema.name> <schema.name>

TRIGGER <schema.name> <schema.name>

SEQUENCE <schema.name> <schema.name>

FUNCTION <schema.name[.version]> <schema.name[.version]> PROCEDURE <schema.name[.version]> <schema.name[.version]>

Note:

- <name> must be between 1 and 128 characters. For DATABASE and TABLESPACE, <name> must be between 1 and 8 characters.
- <schema> must be between 1 and 128 characters.
- <version> must be between 1 and 64 characters.

A mask specification can include the following wildcard characters:

Percent sign (%) indicates that zero or more characters can occupy that position and all remaining positions to the end of the name, or to the next character. The percent sign can be used anywhere in the name. However, the source and target characters must match exactly.

Hyphen or dash (-) indicates that any character can occupy that position, but a character must exist at that position, and the source and target character must match exactly. The hyphen can be repeated in several places in the name.

Asterisk (*) indicates matching values. An asterisk cannot be used with other characters.

Use a semicolon to separate mask specifications. Multiple mask specifications for the same object type are supported.

Example:

The following example demonstrates different ways of matching the table MYNAME.MYTABLE to the table YOURNAME.YOURTABLE:

```
TABLE MY%.%TABLE YOUR%.%TABLE;
TABLE MYN-M-.MYT% YOURN-M-.YOURT%;
TABLE MYNAME.MYTABLE YOURNAME.YOURTABLE;
TABLE *.MYTABLE *.YOURTABLE;
```

For a list of mask specifications, see the RC/Migrator documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2rcmig

Note:

- If --match-set and --match-set-file are both specified, specifications in match-set-file take precedence.
- The matchSetValues options-profile option has the same behavior as the match-set-file command option.

- --change-set | --cs (string)
 - Specifies the creator and name of an existing RC/Migrator global change set that changes Db2 objects during a command execution.

Format:

<change-set-creator.change-set-name>

For more information about global change services, see the RC/Migrator documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2rcmig

Note: If change-set and change-set-file are both specified, specifications in change-set-file take precedence.

- --change-set-file | --csf (string)
 - Specifies the name of the local input file that contains the global change specifications
 that modify attributes of Db2 objects. Depending on the backend configuration, the
 changes apply to either ALL objects in the DDL or to NEW objects only as determined by
 match-set processing.

Format:

<object-attribute> <from-value> <to-value>

The <object-attribute> consists of four characters. The first two characters identify the object type. The last two characters identify the specific attribute. Wildcard characters are supported in <from-value> and <to-value>. If the same <object-attribute> is specified multiple times, the first occurrence takes precedence.

Example:

The following example demonstrates changes to the table schema (creator) and tablespace names:

TBCR TEST% PROD%
TBTS TESTTS% PRODTS%

For more information about global change services, see the RC/Migrator documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2rcmig

Note:

- If change-set and change-set-file are both specified, specifications in change-set-file take precedence.

- The changeSetValues options-profile option has the same behavior as the change-set-file command option.
- --rule-set | --rs (string)
 - Specifies the creator and name of an existing RC/Migrator rule set that overrides Db2 object attributes in the target Db2 subsystem with the corresponding values from the input DDL file. The changes only apply to existing objects, as determined by match-set processing.

Format:

<rule-set-creator.rule-set-name>

For more information about rule database services, see the RC/Migrator documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2rcmig

- --id (string)
 - Specifies the 1- to 8-character name of the RC/Migrator compare strategy that is created on the target Db2 subsystem during a command execution.

Format: The name must begin with a non-numeric character and contain the following characters only: uppercase letters from A to Z, numbers from 0 to 9, and special characters \$, #, and @.

- --description | -d (string)
 - Specifies a 1- to 25-character description for the RC/Migrator compare strategy.
- --output-compare-script | --ocs (string)
 - Specifies the name of the local output file that contains the update script to make changes to objects that reside on the Db2 subsystem.

Default value: compare.txt

- --output-summary-file | --osf (string)
 - Specifies the name of the local output file that contains the change summary report in text format. This report tracks changes to Db2 objects on the target Db2 subsystem, but it does not describe how changes are made.

Default value: summary.txt

--output-impact-file | --oif (string)

Specifies the name of the local output file that contains the parseable impact analysis
report in JSON or YAML format. This report identifies the significant DDL operations that
are performed on Db2 objects. The report provides the total number and type of DDL
operations that are performed on each object type, the list of DDL operations performed
on each object instance, and the state of any pending changes.

To determine the report format, supply one of the following extensions in the file name:

- .json for JSON
- .yaml or .yml for YAML

If no extension is provided, the format is set to JSON.

Default value: impact.json

For more information about the impact analysis report, see the RC/Migrator documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2rcmig

- --error-file | --ef (string)
 - Specifies the local output error file in YAML format. The file contains basic execution information, connection details, dbm-db2 profile parameters, used arguments, and errors that occurred during execution of the command.

Default value: error.log

- --modification | -m (string)
 - Specifies a named set of server-managed default parameter values that control the execution behavior of the zowe dbm-db2 commands. For example, you can use a modification to identify a set of default values that differ from the current set of default values.

For more information about using the modification option, see the DBM Data Service documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2mgmt

Profile Options

- --dbm-db2-options-profile | --dbm-db2-options-p (string)
 - The name of a (dbm-db2-options) profile to load for this command execution.
- --dbm-db2-profile | --dbm-db2-p (string)
 - The name of a (dbm-db2) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)

• The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

DBM-Db2 Connection Options

- --protocol (string)
 - Specifies the communication protocol between zowe dbm-db2 client and DBM Data Service.

Allowed values: http, https

- --environment-list | --el (string)
 - Specifies a string of one or more entries consisting of a Db2 subsystem ID and a DBM
 Data Service REST API server host name or TCP/IP address. Use a comma to separate
 entries. The same Db2 subsystem can be used in multiple DBM Data Service
 environments. For more information about configuring the DBM Data Service, see the
 Database Management Solutions for Db2 for z/OS documentation at
 https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2mgmt
- --job-cards | --jc (array)
 - Specifies a string array of z/OS JCL JOB statements.
- --work-dataset-prefix | --wdp (string)
 - Specifies the prefix (high-level qualifier) in z/OS work data set names.
- --delete-work-datasets | --dwd (boolean)
 - Specifies whether to delete work data sets on a mainframe after the request is fulfilled.
- --overwrite-output-files | --oof (boolean)
 - Specifies whether to overwrite output files if they exist.
- --authid | -a (string)
 - Specifies the primary Db2 authorization ID that is used to establish a connection between Db2 and a process.
- --sqlid | -s (string)
 - Specifies the authorization ID that is used in generated SET CURRENT SQLID statements.
- --termination-character | --tc (string)

- Specifies the SQL termination character to use in DDL generation when the default termination character conflicts with the SQL statements that are used in triggers, XML indexes, and routines (external SQL functions and native SQL stored procedures). The default termination character is a semi-colon (;). You cannot specify a comma, double quote, single quote, left or right parentheses, or an underscore.
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all DBM DS resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Base Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- --port | -P (number)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- --user | -u (*string*)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --password | --pass | --pw *(string)*
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)

• The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Generate a script to update objects on the 'TEST' Db2 subsystem with DDL definitions in myddl.sql file:
 - zowe dbm-db2 compare ddl myddl.sql --target-db2 TEST
- Generate a script to update objects and apply a rule set for the matched objects:
 - zowe dbm-db2 compare ddl myddl.sql --target-db2 TEST --rule-set
 USER1.RULESET
- Generate a script to update objects and apply a rule set for the objects matched as determined by the local mask specifications in the pair.txt file:
 - o zowe dbm-db2 compare ddl myddl.sql --target-db2 TEST --rule-set
 USER1.RULESET --match-set-file pair.txt

zowe > dbm-db2 > deploy

Deploy DDL statements to a Db2 subsystem.

zowe > dbm-db2 > deploy > ddl

Deploy Db2 object changes on the target Db2 subsystem using an input file that contains the DDL. For example, an application developer has made changes to DDL in a local file and is ready to test the DDL changes. Use this command to deploy the changes to the test environment.

For details about command usage for automation, see DBM-Db2 samples at https://github.com/BroadcomMFD/dbm\-db2\-for\-zowe\-cli

Usage

zowe dbm-db2 deploy ddl <local-input-ddl-filename> [options]

Positional Arguments

- local-input-ddl-filename (string)
 - Specifies the local input file that contains DDL statements for the Db2 objects that you
 want to deploy on a target subsystem. Typically, this file is created by a 'zowe dbm
 generate ddl' command or retrieved from an archive. You can edit this file.

Required Options

- --target-db2 | --td (string)
 - Specifies the target Db2 subsystem or data sharing group where you want to use a command.

Note: If you specify the data sharing group, the first active Db2 subsystem in the group is used.

Options

- --match-set | --ms (string)
 - Specifies the creator and name of an existing RC/Migrator automapping mask set.
 Matching is used to pair objects in a DDL file to objects that are defined on a Db2 subsystem. Matching determines whether the 'change-set' or 'rule-set' options are applied.

Format:

<match-set-creator.match-set-name>

For more information about mask services, see the RC/Migrator documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2rcmig

Note: If --match-set and --match-set-file are both specified, specifications in match-set-file take precedence.

- --match-set-file | --msf (string)
 - Specifies the name of the local input file that contains the mapping mask specifications.
 Matching is used to pair objects in a DDL file to objects that are defined on a Db2 subsystem. For example, a mask specification can account for different schema naming patterns across environments. Matching determines whether the 'change-set' or 'rule-set' options are applied.

Format:

<object-type> <source-name-mask> <target-name-mask>;

STOGROUP <name> <name>

DATABASE <name> <name>

TABLESPACE <database.name> <database.name>

TABLE <schema.name> <schema.name>

INDEX <schema.name> <schema.name>

VIEW <schema.name> <schema.name>

SYNONYM <schema.name> <schema.name>

ALIAS <schema.name> <schema.name>

TRIGGER <schema.name> <schema.name>

SEQUENCE <schema.name> <schema.name>

FUNCTION <schema.name[.version]> <schema.name[.version]>

PROCEDURE <schema.name[.version]> <schema.name[.version]>

Note:

- <name> must be between 1 and 128 characters. For DATABASE and TABLESPACE, <name> must be between 1 and 8 characters.
- <schema> must be between 1 and 128 characters.
- <version> must be between 1 and 64 characters.

A mask specification can include the following wildcard characters:

Percent sign (%) indicates that zero or more characters can occupy that position and all remaining positions to the end of the name, or to the next character. The percent sign can be used anywhere in the name. However, the source and target characters must match exactly.

Hyphen or dash (-) indicates that any character can occupy that position, but a character must exist at that position, and the source and target character must match exactly. The hyphen can be repeated in several places in the name.

Asterisk (*) indicates matching values. An asterisk cannot be used with other characters.

Use a semicolon to separate mask specifications. Multiple mask specifications for the same object type are supported.

Example:

The following example demonstrates different ways of matching the table MYNAME.MYTABLE to the table YOURNAME.YOURTABLE:

TABLE MY%.%TABLE YOUR%.%TABLE;
TABLE MYN-M-.MYT% YOURN-M-.YOURT%;

TABLE MYNAME.MYTABLE YOURNAME.YOURTABLE;
TABLE *.MYTABLE *.YOURTABLE;

For a list of mask specifications, see the RC/Migrator documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2rcmig

Note:

- If --match-set and --match-set-file are both specified, specifications in match-set-file take precedence.
- The matchSetValues options-profile option has the same behavior as the match-set-file command option.
- --change-set | --cs (string)
 - Specifies the creator and name of an existing RC/Migrator global change set that changes Db2 objects during a command execution.

Format:

<change-set-creator.change-set-name>

For more information about global change services, see the RC/Migrator documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2rcmig

Note: If change-set and change-set-file are both specified, specifications in change-set-file take precedence.

- --change-set-file | --csf (string)
 - Specifies the name of the local input file that contains the global change specifications
 that modify attributes of Db2 objects. Depending on the backend configuration, the
 changes apply to either ALL objects in the DDL or to NEW objects only as determined by
 match-set processing.

Format:

<object-attribute> <from-value> <to-value>

The <object-attribute> consists of four characters. The first two characters identify the object type. The last two characters identify the specific attribute. Wildcard characters are supported in <from-value> and <to-value>. If the same <object-attribute> is specified multiple times, the first occurrence takes precedence.

Example:

The following example demonstrates changes to the table schema (creator) and tablespace names:

TBCR TEST% PROD%
TBTS TESTTS% PRODTS%

For more information about global change services, see the RC/Migrator documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2rcmig

Note:

- If change-set and change-set-file are both specified, specifications in change-set-file take precedence.
- The changeSetValues options-profile option has the same behavior as the change-set-file command option.
- --rule-set | --rs (string)
 - Specifies the creator and name of an existing RC/Migrator rule set that overrides Db2 object attributes in the target Db2 subsystem with the corresponding values from the input DDL file. The changes only apply to existing objects, as determined by match-set processing.

Format:

<rule-set-creator.rule-set-name>

For more information about rule database services, see the RC/Migrator documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2rcmig

- --error-file | --ef (string)
 - Specifies the local output error file in YAML format. The file contains basic execution information, connection details, dbm-db2 profile parameters, used arguments, and errors that occurred during execution of the command.

Default value: error.log

- --modification | -m (string)
 - Specifies a named set of server-managed default parameter values that control the execution behavior of the zowe dbm-db2 commands. For example, you can use a modification to identify a set of default values that differ from the current set of default values.

For more information about using the modification option, see the DBM Data Service documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2mgmt

Profile Options

- --dbm-db2-options-profile | --dbm-db2-options-p (string)
 - The name of a (dbm-db2-options) profile to load for this command execution.
- --dbm-db2-profile | --dbm-db2-p (string)
 - The name of a (dbm-db2) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

DBM-Db2 Connection Options

- --protocol (string)
 - Specifies the communication protocol between zowe dbm-db2 client and DBM Data Service.

Allowed values: http, https

- --environment-list | --el (string)
 - Specifies a string of one or more entries consisting of a Db2 subsystem ID and a DBM
 Data Service REST API server host name or TCP/IP address. Use a comma to separate
 entries. The same Db2 subsystem can be used in multiple DBM Data Service
 environments. For more information about configuring the DBM Data Service, see the
 Database Management Solutions for Db2 for z/OS documentation at
 https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2mgmt
- --job-cards | --jc (array)
 - Specifies a string array of z/OS JCL JOB statements.
- --work-dataset-prefix | --wdp (string)
 - Specifies the prefix (high-level qualifier) in z/OS work data set names.
- --delete-work-datasets | --dwd (boolean)
 - Specifies whether to delete work data sets on a mainframe after the request is fulfilled.

- --overwrite-output-files | --oof (boolean)
 - Specifies whether to overwrite output files if they exist.
- --authid | -a (string)
 - Specifies the primary Db2 authorization ID that is used to establish a connection between Db2 and a process.
- --sqlid | -s (string)
 - Specifies the authorization ID that is used in generated SET CURRENT SQLID statements.
- --termination-character | --tc (string)
 - Specifies the SQL termination character to use in DDL generation when the default termination character conflicts with the SQL statements that are used in triggers, XML indexes, and routines (external SQL functions and native SQL stored procedures). The default termination character is a semi-colon (;). You cannot specify a comma, double quote, single quote, left or right parentheses, or an underscore.
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all DBM DS resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Base Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- --port | -P (number)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- --user | -u (string)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)

Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Update Db2 objects on a target Db2 subsystem according to DDL definitions in myddl.sql file:
 - zowe dbm-db2 deploy ddl myddl.sql --target-db2 TEST
- Update Db2 objects according to the input DDL definitions and applied rule set for the matched objects:
 - zowe dbm-db2 deploy ddl myddl.sql --target-db2 TEST --rule-set USER1.RULESET
- Update Db2 objects according to the input DDL definitions and applied rule set for the objects matched as determined by the local mask specifications in the pair.txt file:
 - o zowe dbm-db2 deploy ddl myddl.sql --target-db2 TEST --rule-set
 USER1.RULESET --match-set-file pair.txt

zowe > dbm-db2 > execute

Execute a script to implement Db2 object changes.

zowe > dbm-db2 > execute > compare-script

Execute the compare script that was generated with the 'zowe dbm compare ddl' command to implement the Db2 object changes on the Db2 subsystem specified within the script. This command also generates a recovery script to undo compare script changes.

For details about command usage for automation, see DBM-Db2 samples at https://github.com/BroadcomMFD/dbm\-db2\-for\-zowe\-cli

Usage

zowe dbm-db2 execute compare-script < local-input-compare-script-filename > [options]

Positional Arguments

- local-input-compare-script-filename (string)
 - Specifies the local input compare-script file that contains the update script that was generated with the 'zowe dbm compare ddl' command.

Options

- --output-recovery-script | --ors | --output-recovery-file | --orf (string)
 - Specifies the local output file name that contains the recovery script that is generated during execution of this command. Executing the recovery script using the 'zowe dbm execute script' command undoes the changes that were made by execution of the compare-script.

Default value: recovery.txt

- --restart | -r (string)
 - Specifies the location in the script where you want to restart execution. The effects of previous successful script statement executions remain.

The following restart options are valid:

new - Restart execution of the script at the first statement.

token - Restart execution of the script at the location that is recorded in the specified token and that was returned from a previous execution failure.

- --error-file | --ef (string)
 - Specifies the local output error file in YAML format. The file contains basic execution information, connection details, dbm-db2 profile parameters, used arguments, and errors that occurred during execution of the command.

Default value: error.log

- --modification | -m (string)
 - Specifies a named set of server-managed default parameter values that control the
 execution behavior of the zowe dbm-db2 commands. For example, you can use a
 modification to identify a set of default values that differ from the current set of default
 values.

For more information about using the modification option, see the DBM Data Service documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2mgmt

Profile Options

```
    --dbm-db2-options-profile | --dbm-db2-options-p (string)
```

- The name of a (dbm-db2-options) profile to load for this command execution.
- --dbm-db2-profile | --dbm-db2-p (string)
 - The name of a (dbm-db2) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

DBM-Db2 Connection Options

- --protocol (string)
 - Specifies the communication protocol between zowe dbm-db2 client and DBM Data Service.

Allowed values: http, https

- --environment-list | --el (string)
 - Specifies a string of one or more entries consisting of a Db2 subsystem ID and a DBM
 Data Service REST API server host name or TCP/IP address. Use a comma to separate
 entries. The same Db2 subsystem can be used in multiple DBM Data Service
 environments. For more information about configuring the DBM Data Service, see the
 Database Management Solutions for Db2 for z/OS documentation at
 https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2mgmt
- --job-cards | --jc (array)

- Specifies a string array of z/OS JCL JOB statements.
- --work-dataset-prefix | --wdp (string)
 - Specifies the prefix (high-level qualifier) in z/OS work data set names.
- --delete-work-datasets | --dwd (boolean)
 - Specifies whether to delete work data sets on a mainframe after the request is fulfilled.
- --overwrite-output-files | --oof (boolean)
 - Specifies whether to overwrite output files if they exist.
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all DBM DS resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Base Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- --port | -P (number)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- --user | -u (string)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Execute a compare script:
 - zowe dbm-db2 execute compare-script compare.txt
- Restart execution of a compare script at the first statement in the script:
 - zowe dbm-db2 execute compare-script compare.txt --restart new
- Restart execution of a compare script at the location in the token:
 - zowe dbm-db2 execute compare-script compare.txt --restart
 78A724G0BLEDYG00K6FD140F6780D6FA

zowe > dbm-db2 > execute > migration-script

Execute the migration script that was generated with the 'zowe dbm prepare migration' command to migrate Db2 objects (DDL) and table data from a source subsystem to a target subsystem. The source and target subsystem IDs are specified within the script.

For details about command usage for automation, see DBM-Db2 samples at https://github.com/BroadcomMFD/dbm\-db2\-for\-zowe\-cli

Usage

zowe dbm-db2 execute migration-script <local-input-migrate-script-filename> [options]

Positional Arguments

local-input-migrate-script-filename (string)

• Specifies the local input migration-script file that was generated with the 'zowe dbm prepare migration' command.

Options

- --restart | -r (string)
 - Specifies the location in the script where you want to restart execution. The effects of previous successful script statement executions remain.

The following restart options are valid:

new - Restart execution of the script at the first statement.

name, token - Restart execution of the script at the location in the restart section that is recorded in the specified token and that was returned from a prior execution failure.

A section is a '.SYSTEM <name>' statement, where <name> identifies a logical grouping of statements such as UNLOADS or SQLDDL. 'source' is an alias for UNLOADS. 'target' is an alias for SQLDDL.

- --error-file | --ef (string)
 - Specifies the local output error file in YAML format. The file contains basic execution information, connection details, dbm-db2 profile parameters, used arguments, and errors that occurred during execution of the command.

Default value: error.log

- --modification | -m (string)
 - Specifies a named set of server-managed default parameter values that control the execution behavior of the zowe dbm-db2 commands. For example, you can use a modification to identify a set of default values that differ from the current set of default values.

For more information about using the modification option, see the DBM Data Service documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2mgmt

Profile Options

- --dbm-db2-options-profile | --dbm-db2-options-p (string)
 - The name of a (dbm-db2-options) profile to load for this command execution.
- --dbm-db2-profile | --dbm-db2-p (string)

- The name of a (dbm-db2) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

DBM-Db2 Connection Options

- --protocol (string)
 - Specifies the communication protocol between zowe dbm-db2 client and DBM Data Service.

Allowed values: http, https

- --environment-list | --el (string)
 - Specifies a string of one or more entries consisting of a Db2 subsystem ID and a DBM
 Data Service REST API server host name or TCP/IP address. Use a comma to separate
 entries. The same Db2 subsystem can be used in multiple DBM Data Service
 environments. For more information about configuring the DBM Data Service, see the
 Database Management Solutions for Db2 for z/OS documentation at
 https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2mgmt
- --job-cards | --jc (array)
 - Specifies a string array of z/OS JCL JOB statements.
- --work-dataset-prefix | --wdp (string)
 - Specifies the prefix (high-level qualifier) in z/OS work data set names.
- --delete-work-datasets | --dwd (boolean)
 - Specifies whether to delete work data sets on a mainframe after the request is fulfilled.
- --overwrite-output-files | --oof (boolean)
 - Specifies whether to overwrite output files if they exist.
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all DBM DS resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Base Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- --port | -P (number)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- --user | -u (string)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - $\circ\,$ The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

Execute a migration script:

- zowe dbm-db2 execute migration-script migration.txt
- Restart execution of a migration script at the first statement in the script:
 - zowe dbm-db2 execute migration-script migration.txt --restart new
- Restart execution of a migration script at the location in the token. Execution begins at the last successful sync point that is recorded in the restart token up to the end of the restart token section:
 - zowe dbm-db2 execute migration-script migration.txt --restart target,78A724G0BLEDYG00K6FD140F6780D6FA

zowe > dbm-db2 > execute > script

Execute a Batch Processor script on a target subsystem. For example, use this command to execute a Batch Processor script or specifically to execute a recovery script to undo changes that were made by the 'zowe dbm execute compare-script' command. If execution of the script fails, you can execute it again using the 'script-section' or 'restart' options. You can edit the script and make changes before you execute or restart it.

For details about command usage for automation, see DBM-Db2 samples at https://github.com/BroadcomMFD/dbm\-db2\-for\-zowe\-cli

Usage

zowe dbm-db2 execute script <local-input-bp-script-filename> [options]

Positional Arguments

- local-input-bp-script-filename (string)
 - Specifies the local input file that contains the Batch Processor statements such as the recovery script that was created by executing the 'zowe dbm execute compare-script' command.

Options

- --target-db2 | --td (string)
 - Specifies the target Db2 subsystem or data sharing group where you want to execute the script. If this option is not specified, the target subsystem is identified by the first .CONNECT statement in the script.

Note: If you specify the data sharing group, the first active Db2 subsystem in the group is used.

The target-db2 option takes precedence over any other value that is specified for the Db2 subsystem or data sharing group.

- --script-section | --ss (string)
 - Identifies the location in the script where you want to begin execution.

The following options are valid:

name - Begin execution of the specific section and process all subsequent statements up to the next section.

A section is a '.SYSTEM <name>' statement, where <name> identifies a logical grouping of statements such as UNLOADS or SQLDDL. 'source' is an alias for UNLOADS. 'target' is an alias for SQLDDL.

number - Begin execution after the specific sync point (.SYNC <number> statement) and process all statements up to the end of the script.

name, number - Begin execution of the specific script section beginning from the sync point (.SYNC <number> statement) within the section and process all subsequent statements up to the next section.

- --restart | -r (string)
 - Specifies the location in the script where you want to restart execution. The effects of previous successful script statement executions remain.

The following restart options are valid:

new - Restart execution of the script at the first statement.

token - Restart execution of the script at the location that is recorded in the specified token and that was returned from a previous execution failure.

name, token - Restart execution of the script at the location in the restart section that is recorded in the specified token and that was returned from a prior execution failure.

A section is a Batch Processor '.SYSTEM <name>' statement, where <name> identifies a logical grouping of statements such as UNLOADS or SQLDDL. 'source' is an alias for UNLOADS. 'target' is an alias for SQLDDL.

 Specifies the local output error file in YAML format. The file contains basic execution information, connection details, dbm-db2 profile parameters, used arguments, and errors that occurred during execution of the command.

Default value: error.log

- --modification | -m (string)
 - Specifies a named set of server-managed default parameter values that control the execution behavior of the zowe dbm-db2 commands. For example, you can use a modification to identify a set of default values that differ from the current set of default values.

For more information about using the modification option, see the DBM Data Service documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2mgmt

Profile Options

- --dbm-db2-options-profile | --dbm-db2-options-p (string)
 - The name of a (dbm-db2-options) profile to load for this command execution.
- --dbm-db2-profile | --dbm-db2-p (string)
 - The name of a (dbm-db2) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

DBM-Db2 Connection Options

- --protocol (string)
 - Specifies the communication protocol between zowe dbm-db2 client and DBM Data Service.

Allowed values: http, https

- --environment-list | --el (string)
 - Specifies a string of one or more entries consisting of a Db2 subsystem ID and a DBM Data Service REST API server host name or TCP/IP address. Use a comma to separate entries. The same Db2 subsystem can be used in multiple DBM Data Service environments. For more information about configuring the DBM Data Service, see the

Database Management Solutions for Db2 for z/OS documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2mgmt

- --job-cards | --jc (array)
 - Specifies a string array of z/OS JCL JOB statements.
- --work-dataset-prefix | --wdp (string)
 - Specifies the prefix (high-level qualifier) in z/OS work data set names.
- --delete-work-datasets | --dwd (boolean)
 - Specifies whether to delete work data sets on a mainframe after the request is fulfilled.
- --overwrite-output-files | --oof (boolean)
 - Specifies whether to overwrite output files if they exist.
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all DBM DS resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Base Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- --port | -P (number)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- --user | -u (*string*)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Execute a recovery script:
 - zowe dbm-db2 execute script recovery.txt
- Execute a script on the 'TEST' Db2 subsystem:
 - zowe dbm-db2 execute script script001.txt --target-db2 TEST
- Execute only the SQLDDL section of a script. The first .CONNECT statement in the script identifies the target subsystem where the script is executed. Execution begins at the .SYSTEM SQLDDL statement and ends at the next .SYSTEM statement in the script:
 - zowe dbm-db2 execute script script001.txt --script-section SQLDDL
- Execute a script beginning from the sync point 10 (.SYNC 10 statement) to the end of the script:
 - zowe dbm-db2 execute script script001.txt --script-section 10
- Execute only the target (SQLDDL) section of the script starting at sync point 20:
 - o zowe dbm-db2 execute script script001.txt --script-section target,20
- Restart execution of a script from the beginning:

- o zowe dbm-db2 execute script script001.txt --restart new
- Restart execution of a script at the location specified in the token. The restart token is returned by a previous 'zowe dbm execute command' failure as part of the terminal output and in the error file:
 - o zowe dbm-db2 execute script script001.txt --restart 78A724A48DA5185D06FD140F6780D6FA
- Restart execution at the last successful sync point recorded in the restart token up to the end
 of the target (SQLDDL) section:
 - zowe dbm-db2 execute script script001.txt --restart target,78A724A48DA5185D06FD140F6780D6FA

zowe > dbm-db2 > generate

Generate DDL statements for Db2 objects.

zowe > dbm-db2 > generate > ddl

Generate CREATE or DROP DDL statements for specified Db2 objects into an output DDL file. For example, use this command to generate CREATE TABLE definitions that you can then edit and use to update the table definition on a Db2 subsystem with the 'zowe dbm compare ddl' command.

For details about command usage for automation, see DBM-Db2 samples at https://github.com/BroadcomMFD/dbm\-db2\-for\-zowe\-cli

Usage

zowe dbm-db2 generate ddl [options]

Required Options

- --object | -o (string)
 - Specifies the Db2 objects to be generated in DDL. Use the optional include clause to include related Db2 objects.

```
Format: see the object\-file description

Note: The \-\-object and \-\-object\-file options are mutually exclusive.
```

- --object-file | --of (string)
 - Specifies the name of the local input file that contains a list of Db2 objects to be generated in DDL. Use a semicolon to separate objects. Use the optional include clause to include related Db2 objects.

Format:

```
<object-type> <object-name> [include(<related-object-type>,...)];
```

The required clause <object-type> <object-name> identifies the specific Db2 (base) object:

STOGROUP < name>

DATABASE < name >

TABLESPACE < dbname.name>

TABLE <schema.name>

INDEX <schema.name>

VIEW <schema.name>

ALIAS <schema.name>

SYNONYM <schema.name>

MQT <schema.name>

SEQUENCE <schema.name>

TRIGGER <schema.name[.version]>

FUNCTION <schema.name[.version]>

PROCEDURE <schema.name[.version]>

The optional include clause (<related-object-type>,...) identifies one or more related Db2 object types to include in the object list.

You can specify the following object types: STOGROUP, DATABASE, TABLESPACE, TABLE, INDEX, VIEW, SYNONYM, MQT-ALL, TRIGGER, ROUTINE, PARENTS, CHILDREN, and ALL.

Example:

table sysibm.systables include (tablespace, database, index); database db1 include(children);

Note: The --object and --object-file options are mutually exclusive.

--source-db2 | --sd (string)

Specifies the source Db2 subsystem or data sharing group where the objects that you
want to use in a command are located.

Note: If you specify the data sharing group, the first active Db2 subsystem in the group is used.

Options

- --change-set | --cs (string)
 - Specifies the creator and name of an existing RC/Migrator global change set that changes Db2 objects during a command execution.

Format:

<change-set-creator.change-set-name>

For more information about global change services, see the RC/Migrator documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2rcmig

Note: If change-set and change-set-file are both specified, specifications in change-set-file take precedence.

- --change-set-file | --csf (string)
 - Specifies the name of the local input file that contains the global change specifications that modify attributes of Db2 objects.

Format:

<object-attribute> <from-value> <to-value>

The <object-attribute> consists of four characters. The first two characters identify the object type. The last two characters identify the specific attribute. Wildcard characters are supported in <from-value> and <to-value>. If the same <object-attribute> is specified multiple times, the first occurrence takes precedence.

For a full list of attributes, see Global Change Set Attributes in the RC/Migrator documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2rcmig

Example:

The following example demonstrates changes to the table schema (creator) and tablespace names:

TBCR TEST% PROD% TBTS TESTTS% PRODTS%

Note:

- If change-set and change-set-file are both specified, specifications in change-set-file take precedence.
- The changeSetValues options-profile option has the same behavior as the change-set-file command option.
- --type | -t (string)
 - Specifies the type of DDL statements that you want to generate. You can generate CREATE or DROP statements.

Default value: create

Allowed values: drop, create

- --output-ddl-file | --odf (string)
 - Specifies the local output file name that contains the generated DDL for the objects that are identified by the --object-file or --object option.

Default value: output.sql

- --error-file | --ef (string)
 - Specifies the local output error file in YAML format. The file contains basic execution information, connection details, dbm-db2 profile parameters, used arguments, and errors that occurred during execution of the command.

Default value: error.log

- --modification | -m (string)
 - Specifies a named set of server-managed default parameter values that control the
 execution behavior of the zowe dbm-db2 commands. For example, you can use a
 modification to identify a set of default values that differ from the current set of default
 values.

For more information about using the modification option, see the DBM Data Service documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2mgmt

Profile Options

--dbm-db2-options-profile | --dbm-db2-options-p (string)

- The name of a (dbm-db2-options) profile to load for this command execution.
- --dbm-db2-profile | --dbm-db2-p (string)
 - The name of a (dbm-db2) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

DBM-Db2 Connection Options

- --protocol (string)
 - Specifies the communication protocol between zowe dbm-db2 client and DBM Data Service.

Allowed values: http, https

- --environment-list | --el (string)
 - Specifies a string of one or more entries consisting of a Db2 subsystem ID and a DBM Data Service REST API server host name or TCP/IP address. Use a comma to separate entries. The same Db2 subsystem can be used in multiple DBM Data Service environments. For more information about configuring the DBM Data Service, see the Database Management Solutions for Db2 for z/OS documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2mgmt
- --job-cards | --jc (array)
 - $\circ\;$ Specifies a string array of z/OS JCL JOB statements.
- --work-dataset-prefix | --wdp (string)
 - Specifies the prefix (high-level qualifier) in z/OS work data set names.
- --delete-work-datasets | --dwd (boolean)
 - Specifies whether to delete work data sets on a mainframe after the request is fulfilled.
- --overwrite-output-files | --oof (boolean)
 - Specifies whether to overwrite output files if they exist.
- --authid | -a (string)

- Specifies the primary Db2 authorization ID that is used to establish a connection between Db2 and a process.
- --sqlid | -s (string)
 - Specifies the authorization ID that is used in generated SET CURRENT SQLID statements.
- --termination-character | --tc (string)
 - Specifies the SQL termination character to use in DDL generation when the default termination character conflicts with the SQL statements that are used in triggers, XML indexes, and routines (external SQL functions and native SQL stored procedures). The default termination character is a semi-colon (;). You cannot specify a comma, double quote, single quote, left or right parentheses, or an underscore.
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all DBM DS resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Base Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- --port | -P (number)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- --user | -u (string)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

--token-type | --tt (string)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Generate CREATE DDL statements for a tablespace and its child table:
 - o zowe dbm-db2 generate ddl --object "tablespace my.tbsp include(table)" -source-db2 SRC --output-ddl-file objects.sql
- Generate CREATE DDL statements for a database and its children and apply changes as defined in the change set:
 - o zowe dbm-db2 generate ddl --object "database my.db include(children)" -source-db2 SRC --change-set USER1.CHANGSET --output-ddl-file objects.sql
- Generate DROP DDL statements only for the input object list:
 - zowe dbm-db2 generate ddl --object-file objects.txt --source-db2 SRC --type drop --output-ddl-file output.sql

zowe > dbm-db2 > prepare

Prepare DDL statements and a script to migrate Db2 objects.

zowe > dbm-db2 > prepare > migration

Generate a script to migrate Db2 object definitions (DDL) and data from a source subsystem to a target subsystem. You can specify which objects to include and apply changes to the objects as

part of the migration. To execute the script, use the 'zowe dbm execute migration-script' command.

For details about command usage for automation, see DBM-Db2 samples at https://github.com/BroadcomMFD/dbm\-db2\-for\-zowe\-cli

Usage

zowe dbm-db2 prepare migration [options]

Required Options

- --object | -o (string)
 - Specifies the Db2 objects to be migrated. Use the optional include clause to include related Db2 objects.

Format: see the object-file description

Note: The --object and --object-file options are mutually exclusive.

- --object-file | --of (string)
 - Specifies the name of the local input file that contains a list of Db2 objects to be migrated. Use a semicolon to separate objects. Use the optional include clause to include related Db2 objects.

Format:

<object-type> <object-name> [include(<related-object-type>,...)];

The required clause <object-type> <object-name> identifies the specific Db2 (base) object:

STOGROUP < name>

DATABASE < name >

TABLESPACE < dbname.name>

TABLE <schema.name>

INDEX <schema.name>

VIEW <schema.name>

ALIAS <schema.name>

SYNONYM <schema.name>

MQT <schema.name>

SEQUENCE <schema.name>

TRIGGER <schema.name[.version]>

FUNCTION <schema.name[.version]>
PROCEDURE <schema.name[.version]>

The optional include clause (<related-object-type>,...) identifies one or more related Db2 object types to include in the object list.

You can specify the following object types: STOGROUP, DATABASE, TABLESPACE, TABLE, INDEX, VIEW, SYNONYM, MQT-ALL, TRIGGER, ROUTINE, PARENTS, CHILDREN, and ALL.

Example:

table sysibm.systables include (tablespace, database, index); database db1 include(children);

Note: The --object and --object-file options are mutually exclusive.

- --source-db2 | --sd (string)
 - Specifies the source Db2 subsystem or data sharing group where the objects that you
 want to use in a command are located.

Note: If you specify the data sharing group, the first active Db2 subsystem in the group is used.

- --target-db2 | --td (string)
 - Specifies the target Db2 subsystem or data sharing group where you want to use a command.

Note: If you specify the data sharing group, the first active Db2 subsystem in the group is used.

Options

- --change-set | --cs (string)
 - Specifies the creator and name of an existing RC/Migrator global change set that changes Db2 objects during a command execution.

Format:

<change-set-creator.change-set-name>

For more information about global change services, see the RC/Migrator documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2rcmig

Note: If change-set and change-set-file are both specified, specifications in change-set-file take precedence.

- --change-set-file | --csf (string)
 - Specifies the name of the local input file that contains the global change specifications that modify attributes of Db2 objects.

Format:

<object-attribute> <from-value> <to-value>

The <object-attribute> consists of four characters. The first two characters identify the object type. The last two characters identify the specific attribute. Wildcard characters are supported in <from-value> and <to-value>. If the same <object-attribute> is specified multiple times, the first occurrence takes precedence.

For a full list of attributes, see Global Change Set Attributes in the RC/Migrator documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2rcmig

Example:

The following example demonstrates changes to the table schema (creator) and tablespace names:

TBCR TEST% PROD%
TBTS TESTTS% PRODTS%

Note:

- If change-set and change-set-file are both specified, specifications in change-set-file take precedence.
- The changeSetValues options-profile option has the same behavior as the change-set-file command option.
- --output-migrate-script | --oms (string)
 - Specifies the name of the local output file that contains the script to make changes to objects that reside on the Db2 subsystem.

Default value: migration.txt

- --output-ddl-file | --odf (string)
 - Specifies the name of the local output file that contains the generated DDL for objects that are identified by the --object-file or --object option.

Default value: output.sql

- --error-file | --ef (string)
 - Specifies the local output error file in YAML format. The file contains basic execution information, connection details, dbm-db2 profile parameters, used arguments, and errors that occurred during execution of the command.

Default value: error.log

- --modification | -m (string)
 - Specifies a named set of server-managed default parameter values that control the
 execution behavior of the zowe dbm-db2 commands. For example, you can use a
 modification to identify a set of default values that differ from the current set of default
 values.

For more information about using the modification option, see the DBM Data Service documentation at https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2mgmt

Profile Options

- --dbm-db2-options-profile | --dbm-db2-options-p (string)
 - The name of a (dbm-db2-options) profile to load for this command execution.
- --dbm-db2-profile | --dbm-db2-p (string)
 - The name of a (dbm-db2) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

DBM-Db2 Connection Options

- --protocol (string)
 - Specifies the communication protocol between zowe dbm-db2 client and DBM Data Service.

Allowed values: http, https

--environment-list | --el (string)

- Specifies a string of one or more entries consisting of a Db2 subsystem ID and a DBM
 Data Service REST API server host name or TCP/IP address. Use a comma to separate
 entries. The same Db2 subsystem can be used in multiple DBM Data Service
 environments. For more information about configuring the DBM Data Service, see the
 Database Management Solutions for Db2 for z/OS documentation at
 https://techdocs.broadcom.com/db2mgmt
- --job-cards | --jc (array)
 - Specifies a string array of z/OS JCL JOB statements.
- --work-dataset-prefix | --wdp (string)
 - Specifies the prefix (high-level qualifier) in z/OS work data set names.
- --delete-work-datasets | --dwd (boolean)
 - Specifies whether to delete work data sets on a mainframe after the request is fulfilled.
- --overwrite-output-files | --oof (boolean)
 - Specifies whether to overwrite output files if they exist.
- --authid | -a (string)
 - Specifies the primary Db2 authorization ID that is used to establish a connection between Db2 and a process.
- --sqlid | -s (string)
 - Specifies the authorization ID that is used in generated SET CURRENT SQLID statements.
- --termination-character | --tc (string)
 - Specifies the SQL termination character to use in DDL generation when the default termination character conflicts with the SQL statements that are used in triggers, XML indexes, and routines (external SQL functions and native SQL stored procedures). The default termination character is a semi-colon (;). You cannot specify a comma, double quote, single quote, left or right parentheses, or an underscore.
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all DBM DS resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Base Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- --port | -P (number)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- --user | -u (*string*)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - $\circ\,\,$ The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

• Generate a migration script for a tablespace and its child table:

- zowe dbm-db2 prepare migration --object "tablespace my.tbsp include(table)"
 --source-db2 SRC --target-db2 TRG --output-migrate-script migrate.txt
- Generate a migration script and apply global changes:
 - zowe dbm-db2 prepare migration --object "database my.db include(children)" -source-db2 SRC --target-db2 TRG --change-set USER1.CHANGSET --outputmigrate-script migrate.txt --output-ddl-file objects.sql

zowe > endevor

Endevor plug-in for listing Endevor environment information, working with elements and packages located in specified Endevor instance.

zowe > endevor > add

Add an Element into Endevor.

zowe > endevor > add > element

The add element command lets you add an Element to an Environment entry Stage in Endevor.

Usage

zowe endevor add element <element> [options]

Positional Arguments

- element (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element.

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - The Endevor system where your project resides.
- --subsystem | --sub (string)
 - The Endevor subsystem where your project resides.
- --type | --typ (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element's type.
- --ccid | --cci (string)
 - The CCID you want to use when performing an Element action.

- --comment | --com (string)
 - The comment you want to have when performing an Element action
- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

input sources options

- --from-file | --ff (string)
 - Use this input to provide source file.
- --from-dataset | --fd (string)
 - Use this input to provide source data set name.
- --from-member | --fm (string)
 - Use this input to provide source member name in the data set.
- --from-path | --fp (string)
 - Use this input to provide the path of source USS file. It must be used with from-uss-file.
- --from-uss-file | --fuf (string)
 - Use this input to provide source USS file name. It must be used with from-path

options

- --override-signout | --os (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to override the Signout of an Endevor element while performing this action.
- --new-version | --nv (number)
 - Assign a different version number to the Element.

- --proc-group | --pg (string)
 - The Endevor processor group you would like to use.
- --generate | -g (boolean)
 - Specifies if you want to Generate Element after Add/Update action.
- --get-fingerprint | --gfg (boolean)
 - Return fingerprint of a retrieved, added or updated element as the first line of the response.

Default value: false

- --fingerprint | --fg (string)
 - Specifies the fingerprint of the element to Add or Update. Use value 'NEW' when adding a new element that shouldn't exist in the map yet.
- --charset | --char (string)
 - Specifies the clients preferred character set when retrieving, printing or updating elements.

Default value: false

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.

- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Add element from local file with endevor profile set up:
 - zowe endevor add element elementName --env ENV --sys SYS --sub SUB --typ TYPE --ff localfile.txt -i ENDEVOR --ccid CCID --comment 'adding element'

zowe > endevor > approve

Approve a Package in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > approve > package

The approve package command approves Package in Endevor for execution.

Usage

zowe endevor approve package [package] [options]

Positional Arguments

- package (string)
 - Name of the Endevor package.

options

- --notes | -n (string)
 - Notes for package.
- --notes-from-file | --nff (string)
 - Local file of notes for package.

endevor-location definition options

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

--user | --username (string)

- Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)

• The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Approve package with endevor profile set up, specifying approval notes:
 - o zowe endevor approve package packageName -n "notes" -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > backin

Backin a Package in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > backin > package

The backin package command reverses the backout action and returns the Package to a status of Executed.

Usage

zowe endevor backin package [package] [options]

Positional Arguments

- package (string)
 - Name of the Endevor package.

options

- --statement | --stmn (number)
 - Specify the SCL statement number for the Element action that you want to back in or back out.
- --element | --elm (string)
 - Specify the Element name for the Element action that you want to back in or back out.

endevor-location definition options

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specifed to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)

- The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Backin package with endevor profile set up:
 - zowe endevor backin package packageName -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > backout

Backout a Package in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > backout > package

The backout package command restores the executable and output modules of the Package to the status they were in before execution.

Usage

zowe endevor backout package [package] [options]

Positional Arguments

- package (string)
 - Name of the Endevor package.

options

- --statement | --stmn (number)
 - Specify the SCL statement number for the Element action that you want to back in or back out.
- --element | --elm (string)
 - Specify the Element name for the Element action that you want to back in or back out.

endevor-location definition options

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)

Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified. Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specifed to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.

- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Backout package with endevor profile set up:
 - zowe endevor backout package packageName -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > cast

Cast a Package in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > cast > package

The cast package command prepares the Package for review and subsequent execution. Casting a Package freezes the contents of the Package and prevents further changes to the Package.

Usage

zowe endevor cast package [package] [options]

Positional Arguments

- package (string)
 - Name of the Endevor package.

options

- --from-date-time | --fdt (string)
 - Specify the beginning of time frame within which the package can be executed. Use yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm or see ISO 8601 standard for syntax.
- --to-date-time | --tdt (string)
 - Specify the end of time frame within which the package can be executed. Use yyyy-mmddThh:mm or see ISO 8601 standard for syntax.
- --validate-components | --vc (string)
 - Specify "yes" to enable component validation within the package, "no" to disable, and
 "warn" to generate a warning if component validation fails.

Allowed values: yes, no, warn

- --backout (boolean)
 - Set this option to false (or specify --no-backout) if you don't want to have the backout facility available for this package. By default backout is enabled.

Default value: true

endevor-location definition options

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (*string*)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (*string*)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.

- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Cast package with endevor profile set up, changing the execution window of the Package:
 - o zowe endevor cast package packageName --fdt 2018-01-01T00:00 --tdt 2018-12-31T12:00 -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > check

Endevor Web Services Health Check.

zowe > endevor > check > instance

The check instance command triggers the web services health check for a given instance.

Usage

zowe endevor check instance [instance] [options]

Positional Arguments

- instance (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.

- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

endevor-location definition options

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)

- The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Perform health check of Endevor Web Services instance ENDEVOR:
 - zowe endevor check instance ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > commit

Commit a Package in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > commit > package

The commit package command commits a Package, which removes all backout/backin data while retaining Package event information.

Usage

zowe endevor commit package [package] [options]

Positional Arguments

- package (string)
 - Name of the Endevor package.

options

- --older-than | --ot (number)
 - Specify the minimum age of the package.
- --delete-promotion-history | --dph (boolean)
 - Specifies whether you want to delete all promotion history associated with previous versions of the Package

endevor-location definition options

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)

Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - $\circ\;$ File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specifed to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.

- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Commit package with endevor profile set up, specifying deletion of all promotion history:
 - zowe endevor commit package packageName --delete-promotion-history -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > confirm

Confirm a manual conflict resolution inside an Endevor workspace file is complete.

zowe > endevor > confirm > resolution

Confirm a manual conflict resolution inside an Endevor workspace file is complete.

Usage

zowe endevor confirm resolution [workspace-file] [options]

Positional Arguments

- workspace-file (string)
 - An Endevor workspace file (full or relative path).

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- --port | -P (number)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- --user | -u *(string)*
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

--token-type | --tt (string)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- · Confirm a manual conflict resolution has been finished for file 'filename':
 - zowe endevor confirm resolution filename

zowe > endevor > create

Create a Package in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > create > package

The create package command lets you create a package in Endevor.

Usage

zowe endevor create package [package] [options]

Positional Arguments

- package (string)
 - Name of the Endevor package.

input sources options

• --from-file | --ff (string)

- Use this input to provide source file.
- --from-dataset | --fd (string)
 - Use this input to provide source data set name.
- --from-member | --fm (string)
 - Use this input to provide source member name in the data set.
- --from-package | --fp (string)
 - Directs the Create/Update action to copy the SCL from the package you specify into the package you are creating or updating.
- --from-text | --ft (string)
 - Provides a string to use as input SCL.

options

- --description | -d (string)
 - Allows you to associate a 50-character description when creating or updating package.
- --from-date-time | --fdt (string)
 - Specify the beginning of time frame within which the package can be executed. Use yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm or see ISO 8601 standard for syntax.
- --to-date-time | --tdt (string)
 - Specify the end of time frame within which the package can be executed. Use yyyy-mmddThh:mm or see ISO 8601 standard for syntax.
- --backout (boolean)
 - Set this option to false (or specify --no-backout) if you don't want to have the backout facility available for this package. By default backout is enabled.

Default value: true

- --notes | -n *(string)*
 - Notes for package.
- --notes-from-file | --nff (string)

- Local file of notes for package.
- --emergency-package | --ep (boolean)
 - Specify if the package should be an emergency package. When not specified, the package is a standard package.
- --sharable | --sh (boolean)
 - Specify this option if the package can be edited by more than one person when in In-edit status.
- --promotion | --pr (boolean)
 - Specify this option to define the package as a promotion package.
- --validate-scl | --vs (boolean)
 - Set this option to false (or specify --no-validate-scl) to skip validion of the package components while creating a package. By default the SCL is validated

Default value: true

endevor-location definition options

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)

Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.

- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Create package from local file with endevor profile set up:
 - zowe endevor create package packageName -d "package description" --ff localfile.txt -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > delete

Delete an Element or a Package in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > delete > element

The delete element command deletes an Element from the specified inventory location in Endevor.

Usage

zowe endevor delete element <element> [options]

Positional Arguments

- element (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element.

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - The Endevor system where your project resides.
- --subsystem | --sub (string)
 - The Endevor subsystem where your project resides.
- --type | --typ (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element's type.
- --stage-number | --sn (string)
 - $\circ~$ The Endevor stage number where your project resides.

Allowed values: 1, 2

- --ccid | --cci (string)
 - The CCID you want to use when performing an Element action.
- --comment | --com (string)
 - The comment you want to have when performing an Element action
- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

options

- --proc-group | --pg (string)
 - The Endevor processor group you would like to use.
- --override-signout | --os (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to override the Signout of an Endevor element while performing this action.
- --only-components | --oc (boolean)
 - Applicable for Endevor ACM users only. Indicates whether you want to delete both the Element component list and the Element, or the Element component list only. "No" is the default option
- --where-ccid-all | --wca (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search both the Master Control File and the SOURCE DELTA levels for a specified CCIDs.
 - Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-ccid-current | --wcc (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search through the CCID fields in the Master Control File to find a specified CCIDs.
 - Accept up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-ccid-retrieve | --wcr (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to use the CCID in the Master Control File RETRIEVE CCID field.
 Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-proc-group | --wpg (string)
 - Lets you select Elements according to a specified Processor group. You can use a wildcard when specifying the Processor group name.
 - Accepts up to 8 Processor group names separated by ", ".

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp *(string)*
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.

- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Delete element with endevor profile set up:
 - o zowe endevor delete element elementName --env ENV --sn 1 --sys SYS --sub SUB --typ TYPE -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > delete > package

The delete package command lets you delete Packages of any status type in Endevor.

Usage

zowe endevor delete package [package] [options]

Positional Arguments

- package (string)
 - Name of the Endevor package.

options

- --status | --st (*string*)
 - Specify the status of the packages. Valid values are [APPROVED, EXECFAILED] for execute action, and additional values [INEDIT, INAPPROVAL, INEXECUTION, EXECUTED, COMMITTED, DENIED] for list action, additional value [ALLSTATE] for delete action.

It is possible to specify multiple status separated by "," during list and delete package.

Allowed values: ALLSTATE, INEDIT, INAPPROVAL, APPROVED, INEXECUTION, EXECUTED, COMMITTED, DENIED, EXECFAILED

- --older-than | --ot (number)
 - Specify the minimum age of the package.

endevor-location definition options

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (*string*)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.

- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Delete package with endevor profile set up:
 - zowe endevor delete package packageName -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > deny

Deny a Package in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > deny > package

The deny package command changes the status of a Package to Denied.

Usage

zowe endevor deny package [package] [options]

Positional Arguments

- package (string)
 - Name of the Endevor package.

options

- --notes | -n (string)
 - Notes for package.
- --notes-from-file | --nff (string)
 - Local file of notes for package.

endevor-location definition options

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (*string*)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.

- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Deny package with endevor profile set up, specifying denial notes:
 - o zowe endevor deny package packageName -n "notes" -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > execute

Execute a Package in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > execute > package

The execute package command executes a Package that have a status of Approved or Execfailed.

Usage

zowe endevor execute package [package] [options]

Positional Arguments

- package (string)
 - Name of the Endevor package.

options

- --from-date-time | --fdt (string)
 - Specify the beginning of time frame within which the package can be executed. Use yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm or see ISO 8601 standard for syntax.
- --to-date-time | --tdt (string)
 - Specify the end of time frame within which the package can be executed. Use yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm or see ISO 8601 standard for syntax.
- --status | --st (string)
 - Specify the status of the packages. Valid values are [APPROVED, EXECFAILED] for execute action, and additional values [INEDIT, INAPPROVAL, INEXECUTION,

EXECUTED, COMMITTED, DENIED] for list action, additional value [ALLSTATE] for delete action.

It is possible to specify multiple status separated by "," during list and delete package.

Allowed values: ALLSTATE, INEDIT, INAPPROVAL, APPROVED, INEXECUTION, EXECUTED, COMMITTED, DENIED, EXECFAILED

endevor-location definition options

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (*string*)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.

- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Execute package with endevor profile set up, specifying the time frame within which to execute the Package:
 - o zowe endevor execute package packageName --fdt 2018-01-01T00:00 --tdt 2018-12-31T12:00 -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > generate

Generate an Element in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > generate > element

The generate element command executes the generate Processor for the current level of the Element.

Usage

zowe endevor generate element <element> [options]

Positional Arguments

- element (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element.

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - The Endevor system where your project resides.
- --subsystem | --sub (string)
 - The Endevor subsystem where your project resides.
- --type | --typ *(string)*
 - Name of the Endevor element's type.
- --stage-number | --sn (string)
 - The Endevor stage number where your project resides.

Allowed values: 1, 2

- --ccid | --cci (string)
 - The CCID you want to use when performing an Element action.
- --comment | --com (string)
 - The comment you want to have when performing an Element action
- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

- --proc-group | --pg (string)
 - The Endevor processor group you would like to use.
- --search | --sea (boolean)
 - Enables the search through the Endevor map.
- --copy-back | --cb (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to copy the current level of the Element back to the FROM Stage, then perform this action. Do not use with --nosource option.
- --override-signout | --os (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to override the Signout of an Endevor element while performing this action.
- --nosource | --ns (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to have source-less Element. Do not use with --copy-back option.
- --where-ccid-all | --wca (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search both the Master Control File and the SOURCE DELTA levels for a specified CCIDs.
 - Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-ccid-current | --wcc (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search through the CCID fields in the Master Control File to find a specified CCIDs.
 - Accept up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-ccid-retrieve | --wcr (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to use the CCID in the Master Control File RETRIEVE CCID field.
 Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-proc-group | --wpg (string)
 - Lets you select Elements according to a specified Processor group. You can use a wildcard when specifying the Processor group name.

Accepts up to 8 Processor group names separated by ", ".

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)

- File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

--cert-key-file (local file path)

• The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Generate an element with endevor profile set up, specifying option Copyback:
 - o zowe endevor generate element elementName --env ENV --sn 1 --sys SYS --sub SUB --typ TYPE --cb -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > initialize

Initialize a directory as an Endevor workspace.

zowe > endevor > initialize > workspace

Initialize current directory as an Endevor workspace.

Usage

zowe endevor initialize workspace [workspace-dir] [options]

Positional Arguments

- workspace-dir (string)
 - The Endevor workspace directory, if different from current working directory.

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.

- --port | -P (number)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- --user | -u (string)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- initialize current directory as an Endevor workspace:
 - zowe endevor initialize workspace
- initialize 'myWorkspace' directory as an Endevor workspace:
 - zowe endevor initialize workspace 'myWorkspace'

zowe > endevor > list

List instances, elements, types, packages and inventory locations in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > list > code-page-config

The list code-page-config command lists the EBCDIC code page mapping rules used by Endevor Web Services

Usage

zowe endevor list code-page-config [options]

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API
- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (*string*)
 - Specifies the port number.

- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (*string*)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

endevor-location definition options

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)

- Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false
- --full-output | --fo (boolean)
 - Specify this option if you want a full output of list action.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

--cert-key-file (local file path)

• The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List codepage-config with session specified:
 - zowe endevor list code-page-config --host hostName --port 8080

zowe > endevor > list > defaults

List the contents of the main Endevor configuration table (C1DEFLTS)

Usage

zowe endevor list defaults [options]

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API
- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

endevor-location definition options

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false
- --full-output | --fo (boolean)
 - Specify this option if you want a full output of list action.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List the contents of the main Endevor configuration table (C1DEFLTS):
 - zowe endevor list defaults

zowe > endevor > list > dialog

List the contents of the Endevor ISPF dialog defaults table (ENDIECFG)

Usage

zowe endevor list dialog [options]

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API
- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - · Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - $\circ\;$ Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

endevor-location definition options

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specifed to be false
- --full-output | --fo (boolean)
 - Specify this option if you want a full output of list action.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List the contents of the Endevor ISPF dialog defaults table (ENDIECFG):
 - zowe endevor list dialog

zowe > endevor > list > elements

The list elements command lists element information in Endevor

Usage

zowe endevor list elements [element] [options]

Positional Arguments

- element (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - The Endevor system where your project resides.
- --subsystem | --sub (string)
 - The Endevor subsystem where your project resides.
- --type | --typ (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element's type.
- --stage-number | --sn (string)
 - The Endevor stage number where your project resides.

Allowed values: *, \%, 1, 2

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

options

- --path | --pa (string)
 - Specifies a PHYsical or LOGical path.

Allowed values: log, phy

- --return | --ret (string)
 - Sets mapping options for returned results: return FIRst match or ALL matching results.

Allowed values: fir, all

- --search | --sea (boolean)
 - Enables the search through the Endevor map.
- --data | --dat *(string)*
 - Allows to select the type of summary data returned in the element list:

ALL - Full element information

BAS - Basic element information

ELE - Element change level summary

COMP - Component change level summary

When data=ALL --fo (full-output) always takes place unless there is a --rff (response-format-filter).

In all other cases default set of columns will be shown.

Allowed values: all, bas, ele, comp

- --where-ccid-current | --wcc (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search through the CCID fields in the Master Control File to find a specified CCIDs.

Accept up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.

- --where-ccid-generate | --wcg (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search using the generate CCID associated with an Element.
 Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-ccid-lastact | --wcla (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search using the last action CCID associated with an Element.
 Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-ccid-lastlvl | --wcll (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search using the last level CCID associated with an Element.
 Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-ccid-change | --wcchg (string)
 - This option is only valid when the data option is ele or comp. Instructs Endevor to filter
 the results of the list data summary function that is based on the specified ccids.
 Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters
 in quotes.
- --where-ccid-retrieve | --wcr (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to use the CCID in the Master Control File RETRIEVE CCID field.
 Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-proc-type | --wpt (string)
 - Lets you select Elements according to a specified Processor type.

Allowed values: GEN, GENERATE, MOV, MOVE, DEL, DELETE

- --where-proc-group | --wpg (string)
 - Lets you select Elements according to a specified Processor group. You can use a wildcard when specifying the Processor group name.
 Accepts up to 8 Processor group names separated by ", ".

endevor search text options

- --search-text | --stext (string)
 - Search string(s) separated with AND or OR. E.g.: string_1 AND string_2 AND string_3
 OR string_4.

For complex search strings with quotation marks use search-text-file parameter.

- --search-text-file | --stf (string)
 - File which contains search string(s) separated with AND or OR. Recommended for complex search strings with quotation marks.
- --search-in | --si (string)
 - 2 letters describing where search should be performed:
 - es Element Source
 - eh Element History
 - ec Element Changes
 - eu Element Summary
 - cs Components Source
 - ch Components History
 - cc Components Changes
 - cu Components Summary.

Allowed values: es, eh, ec, eu, cs, ch, cc, cu

- --search-from | --sf (number)
 - Beginning interval of the column range for the search-text.
- --search-to | --st (number)
 - Ending interval of the column range for the search-text.
- --search-ignore-case | --ic (boolean)
 - Ignore search case.
- --search-in-binary | --bin (boolean)
 - Should the text search be performed in binary elements.
- --search-limit | --sl (number)
 - Maximum search limit where 0 is NOLIMIT.

scl generation options

- --to-package | --tp (string)
 - Specifies the package to which the SCL has to be appended. This option requires sclaction
- --scl-action | --sa (string)
 - Specifies the action for the SCL that has to be built.

Allowed values: GENERATE, MOVE

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (*string*)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false
- --full-output | --fo (boolean)
 - Specify this option if you want a full output of list action.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

--token-type | --tt (string)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

--response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)

• If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List elements in Endevor from the specified inventory location with the endevor profile set up:
 - zowe endevor list elements -i ENDEVOR --env ENVNAME --sn 1 --sys SYSNAME -sub SUBNAME --typ TYPENAME
- List elements in Endevor using search text string:
 - o zowe endevor list elements --stext "first or second and third"

zowe > endevor > list > environments

The list environments command lists environments in Endevor

Usage

zowe endevor list environments [environment] [options]

Positional Arguments

- environment (string)
 - Name of the Endevor environment.

endevor-location definition options

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

options

- --path | --pa (*string*)
 - Specifies a PHYsical or LOGical path.

Allowed values: log, phy

- --return | --ret (string)
 - Sets mapping options for returned results: return FIRst match or ALL matching results.

Allowed values: fir, all

- --search | --sea (boolean)
 - Enables the search through the Endevor map.

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.

- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false
- --full-output | --fo (boolean)
 - Specify this option if you want a full output of list action.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List all environments in Endevor with endevor profile set up:
 - zowe endevor list environments -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > list > features

List the contents of the Endevor optional features table (ENCOPTBL)

Usage

zowe endevor list features [options]

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API
- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (*string*)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)

Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

endevor-location definition options

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified. Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specifed to be false

- --full-output | --fo (boolean)
 - Specify this option if you want a full output of list action.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List the contents of the Endevor optional features table (ENCOPTBL):
 - o zowe endevor list features

zowe > endevor > list > instances

The list instances command lists instances used by Endevor Web Services

Usage

zowe endevor list instances [options]

endevor session definition options

--host | --hostname (string)

- Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (*string*)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - o Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --full-output | --fo (boolean)
 - $\circ\;$ Specify this option if you want a full output of list action.

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - $\circ\,$ The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --user | -u (string)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)

- Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List instances with session specified:
 - o zowe endevor list instances --host hostName --port 8080

zowe > endevor > list > packages

The list packages command lists package information in Endevor

Usage

zowe endevor list packages [package] [options]

Positional Arguments

- package (string)
 - Name of the Endevor package.

options

- --status | --st (string)
 - Specify the status of the packages. Valid values are [APPROVED, EXECFAILED] for execute action, and additional values [INEDIT, INAPPROVAL, INEXECUTION, EXECUTED, COMMITTED, DENIED] for list action, additional value [ALLSTATE] for delete action.

It is possible to specify multiple status separated by "," during list and delete package.

Allowed values: ALLSTATE, INEDIT, INAPPROVAL, APPROVED, INEXECUTION, EXECUTED, COMMITTED, DENIED, EXECFAILED

- --emergency-package | --ep (boolean)
 - Specify if the package should be an emergency package. When not specified, the package is a standard package.
- --enterprise | --ent (string)

 Specify to filter the list by enterprise Package parameter. A - All, E - Enterprise, X eXclude.

Allowed values: A, E, X

- --promotion-status | --ps (string)
 - Specify to filter the list by promotion Package parameter. A All, P Promotion, X eXclude.

Allowed values: A, P, X

- --prom-target-env | --pte (string)
 - Promotion target environment. Specifies the promotion package target environment. This field only applies to promotion packages and can only be specified when the promotion package type is A or P.
- --prom-target-stgID | --pts (string)
 - Promotion target stage ID. Specifies the promotion package target stage ID. This field only applies to promotion packages and can only be specified when the promotion package type is A or P.
- --approver | --apr (string)
 - Specifies a one to eight character approver ID. Only one approver ID can be specified and name masking is not supported.

endevor-location definition options

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

endevor session definition options

--host | --hostname (string)

- Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be

written to a file, unless this option is specifed to be false

- --full-output | --fo (boolean)
 - Specify this option if you want a full output of list action.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List all packages in Endevor with endevor profile set up:
 - o zowe endevor list packages -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > list > processor-groups

The list processor-groups command lists processor group information in Endevor

Usage

zowe endevor list processor-groups [proc-group] [options]

Positional Arguments

- proc-group (string)
 - Name of the Endevor processor group

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - The Endevor system where your project resides.
- --stage-number | --sn (string)
 - The Endevor stage number where your project resides.

Allowed values: *, \%, 1, 2

- --type | --typ (*string*)
 - Name of the Endevor element's type.
- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

options

- --path | --pa (string)
 - Specifies a PHYsical or LOGical path.

Allowed values: log, phy

- --return | --ret (string)
 - Sets mapping options for returned results: return FIRst match or ALL matching results.

Allowed values: fir, all

- --search | --sea (boolean)
 - Enables the search through the Endevor map.

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)

- Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false
- --full-output | --fo (boolean)
 - Specify this option if you want a full output of list action.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List processor groups for type TYPENAME with endevor profile set up:
 - zowe endevor list processor-groups --type TYPENAME --env ENVNAME --sn 1 -sys SYSNAME -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > list > processor-symbols

The list processor-symbols command lists processor group symbol overrides information in Endevor

Usage

zowe endevor list processor-symbols [proc-group] [options]

Positional Arguments

- proc-group (string)
 - Name of the Endevor processor group

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - The Endevor system where your project resides.
- --stage-number | --sn (string)
 - The Endevor stage number where your project resides.

Allowed values: *, \%, 1, 2

- --type | --typ (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element's type.
- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

options

--path | --pa (string)

Specifies a PHYsical or LOGical path.

Allowed values: log, phy

- --return | --ret (string)
 - Sets mapping options for returned results: return FIRst match or ALL matching results.

Allowed values: fir, all

- --search | --sea (boolean)
 - Enables the search through the Endevor map.

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - o Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false
- --full-output | --fo (boolean)
 - Specify this option if you want a full output of list action.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

--token-type | --tt (string)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

--response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)

• If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List all processor symbols for group PROCGROUP with endevor profile set up:
 - zowe endevor list processor-symbols PROCGROUP --env ENVNAME --sn 1 --sys
 SYSNAME --typ TYPENAME -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > list > stages

The list stages command lists stages in Endevor

Usage

zowe endevor list stages [stage] [options]

Positional Arguments

- stage (string)
 - Name of the Endevor stage

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

options

- --path | --pa (*string*)
 - Specifies a PHYsical or LOGical path.

Allowed values: log, phy

- --return | --ret (string)
 - Sets mapping options for returned results: return FIRst match or ALL matching results.

Allowed values: fir, all

- --search | --sea (boolean)
 - Enables the search through the Endevor map.

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.

- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false
- --full-output | --fo (boolean)
 - Specify this option if you want a full output of list action.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List all stages in Endevor with endevor profile set up:
 - o zowe endevor list stages -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > list > subsystems

The list subsystems command lists subsystem information in Endevor

Usage

zowe endevor list subsystems [subsystem] [options]

Positional Arguments

- subsystem (string)
 - Name of the Endevor subsystem

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - The Endevor system where your project resides.
- --stage-number | --sn (string)
 - The Endevor stage number where your project resides.

Allowed values: *, \%, 1, 2

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

options

- --path | --pa (string)
 - Specifies a PHYsical or LOGical path.

Allowed values: log, phy

- --return | --ret (string)
 - Sets mapping options for returned results: return FIRst match or ALL matching results.

Allowed values: fir, all

- --search | --sea (boolean)
 - Enables the search through the Endevor map.

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

intpo

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specifed to be false
- --full-output | --fo (boolean)
 - Specify this option if you want a full output of list action.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List all subsystems in Endevor with endevor profile set up:
 - zowe endevor list subsystems -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > list > symbols

List the Endevor site symbols

Usage

zowe endevor list symbols [options]

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API
- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.

- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

.

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

endevor-location definition options

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.

- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false
- --full-output | --fo (boolean)
 - Specify this option if you want a full output of list action.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List the Endevor site symbols:
 - zowe endevor list symbols

zowe > endevor > list > systems

The list systems command lists system information in Endevor

Usage

zowe endevor list systems [system] [options]

Positional Arguments

- system (string)
 - Name of the Endevor system

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --stage-number | --sn (string)
 - The Endevor stage number where your project resides.

Allowed values: *, \%, 1, 2

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

options

- --path | --pa (string)
 - Specifies a PHYsical or LOGical path.

Allowed values: log, phy

- --return | --ret (string)
 - Sets mapping options for returned results: return FIRst match or ALL matching results.

Allowed values: fir, all

- --search | --sea (boolean)
 - Enables the search through the Endevor map.

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (*string*)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.

- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specifed to be false
- --full-output | --fo (boolean)
 - Specify this option if you want a full output of list action.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List all systems in Endevor with endevor profile set up:
 - zowe endevor list systems -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > list > tasks

List asynchronous tasks submitted by this user

Usage

Positional Arguments

- task-id (string)
 - The id of an asynchronous Endevor web service task.

asynchronous task options

- --task-status (string)
 - Filter tasks by status: in-progress, finished or all.

Default value: all

Allowed values: inp, fin, all

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (*string*)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - $\circ\;$ Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)

Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

endevor-location definition options

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false
- --full-output | --fo (boolean)
 - Specify this option if you want a full output of list action.

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - $\circ\,\,$ The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List all finished tasks:
 - o zowe endevor list tasks --task-status fin
- List a specific task to verify its completion status:
 - o zowe endevor list tasks 2789102296850204364

zowe > endevor > list > type-sequence

List the contents of the Endevor type sequence

Usage

zowe endevor list type-sequence [options]

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)

- Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API
- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (*string*)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

endevor-location definition options

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - $\circ\;$ File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.

- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false
- --full-output | --fo (boolean)
 - Specify this option if you want a full output of list action.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)

• The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List the contents of the Endevor type sequence:
 - zowe endevor list type-sequence

zowe > endevor > list > types

The list types command lists type information in Endevor

Usage

zowe endevor list types [type] [options]

Positional Arguments

- type (string)
 - Name of the Endevor type

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - The Endevor system where your project resides.
- --stage-number | --sn (string)
 - The Endevor stage number where your project resides.

Allowed values: *, \%, 1, 2

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

options

- --path | --pa (string)
 - Specifies a PHYsical or LOGical path.

Allowed values: log, phy

- --return | --ret (string)
 - Sets mapping options for returned results: return FIRst match or ALL matching results.

Allowed values: fir, all

- --search | --sea (boolean)
 - Enables the search through the Endevor map.

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

• --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)

- Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false
- --full-output | --fo (boolean)
 - Specify this option if you want a full output of list action.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List all types in Endevor with endevor profile set up:
 - ∘ zowe endevor list types -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > merge

Merge Endevor elements from one Endevor location into another

zowe > endevor > merge > element

Merge Endevor elements from one Endevor location into another. Requires an initialized Endevor workspace to perform conflict resolution. Use "synchronize workspace" command afterwards to push the result back into Endevor.

Usage

zowe endevor merge element [element] [options]

Positional Arguments

- element (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - The Endevor system where your project resides.
- --subsystem | --sub (string)
 - The Endevor subsystem where your project resides.
- --type | --typ (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element's type.
- --stage-number | --sn (string)

• The Endevor stage number where your project resides.

```
Allowed values: \*, \%, 1, 2
```

- --ccid | --cci (string)
 - The CCID you want to use when performing an Element action.
- --comment | --com (string)
 - The comment you want to have when performing an Element action
- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

merge-location definition options

- --merge-environment | --menv (string)
 - Merge elements from this environment to the target environment (specified by 'environment'). Defaults to the same environment as the target.
- --merge-stage-number | --msn (string)
 - Merge elements from this stage number into the target stage number (specified by 'stage-number'). Defaults to the same stage number as the target.
- --merge-system | --msys (string)
 - Merge elements from this system into the target system (specified by 'system'). Defaults to the same system as the target.
- --merge-subsystem | --msub (string)
 - Merge elements from this subsystem into the target subsystem (specified by 'subsystem'). Defaults to the same subsystem as the target.
- --merge-out-of-sync | --moos (boolean)
 - Merge out-of-sync elements at the target location with their next version in the map, and attempt to resolve the out-of-sync during the next synchronization with Endevor.

workspace options

--workspace-dir | --wsp (string)

• The Endevor workspace directory, if different from current working directory.

Default value: .

- --dry-run | --dr (boolean)
 - List all actions the synchronization would perform, without executing them.
- --limit | --lim (number)
 - If the synchronization would need to perform more than 'limit' Endevor actions, do not perform the actions now, only report them. 0 means no limit.

Default value: 0

options

- --override-signout | --os (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to override the Signout of any Endevor elements affected by this action.
- --signout (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to perform the action with signing out any retrieved elements.

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.

- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Merge element ELEMENT1 of type COBPGM from subsystem SUBFROM into the same element found in subsystem SUBTO (system, stage and env taken from current location profile):
 - zowe endevor merge element ELEMENT1 --type COBPGM --subsystem SUBTO --mergesubsystem SUBFROM
- Merge any elements that are currently out of sync with their next element version up the map (map location determined by current profile):
 - zowe endevor merge element * --merge-out-of-sync
- Report which elements are currently out of sync with their next element version up the map, but do not merge them yet (map location determined by current profile):
 - zowe endevor merge element * --merge-out-of-sync --dry-run
- Merge all elements from system SYSFROM, subsystem SUBFROM into matching elements in system SYSTO subsystem SUBTO (system, stage and env taken from current location profile):
 - zowe endevor merge element * --system SYSTO --subsystem SUBTO --mergesystem SYSFROM --merge-subsystem SUBFROM
- Merge element ELEMENT1 of type COBPGM from subsystem SUBFROM into SUBTO, retrieving both elements using the provided ccid & comment, with signout, and overriding signout if necessary:
 - zowe endevor merge element ELEMENT1 --type COBPGM --subsystem SUBTO --mergesubsystem SUBFROM --ccid MYCCID --comment 'my comment' --signout --overrridesignout

zowe > endevor > move

Move an Element in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > move > element

The move element command moves Elements between inventory locations along a map.

Usage

zowe endevor move element <element> [options]

Positional Arguments

- element (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element.

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - The Endevor system where your project resides.
- --subsystem | --sub (string)
 - The Endevor subsystem where your project resides.
- --type | --typ (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element's type.
- --stage-number | --sn (string)
 - The Endevor stage number where your project resides.

Allowed values: 1, 2

- --ccid | --cci (string)
 - The CCID you want to use when performing an Element action.
- --comment | --com (string)
 - The comment you want to have when performing an Element action
- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

--instance | -i (string)

Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

options

- --proc-group | --pg (string)
 - The Endevor processor group you would like to use.
- --sync | -s (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to synchronize source and current level of the Elements while performing this action.
- --with-history | --wh (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to preserve the change history of the Elements while performing this action.
- --bypass-element-delete | --bed (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to retain the Elements in the source Stage after successfully completing this action.
- --retain-signout | --rs (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to retain the source location signouts for all Elements at the target location while performing this action.
- --signout-to | --st (string)
 - Specify if you want to sign all Elements out to the specified user ID at the target Stage while performing this action.
- --jump | -j (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to move Elements across Environments even if those Elements exist at an intermediate Stage that is not on the map, while performing this action.
- --where-ccid-all | --wca (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search both the Master Control File and the SOURCE DELTA levels for a specified CCIDs.
 - Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-ccid-current | --wcc (string)

 Instructs Endevor to search through the CCID fields in the Master Control File to find a specified CCIDs.

Accept up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.

- --where-ccid-retrieve | --wcr (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to use the CCID in the Master Control File RETRIEVE CCID field.
 Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-proc-group | --wpg (string)
 - Lets you select Elements according to a specified Processor group. You can use a wildcard when specifying the Processor group name.

Accepts up to 8 Processor group names separated by ", ".

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)

- Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Move element from specified inventory location with endevor profile set up:
 - zowe endevor move element elementName --env ENV --sn 1 --sys SYS --sub SUB -typ TYPE -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > print

Print an Element or a Component in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > print > components

The print component command prints selected component information about Element in Endevor.

Usage

zowe endevor print components <element> [options]

Positional Arguments

- element (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element.

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - The Endevor system where your project resides.
- --subsystem | --sub (string)
 - The Endevor subsystem where your project resides.
- --type | --typ (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element's type.
- --stage-number | --sn (string)
 - The Endevor stage number where your project resides.

Allowed values: 1, 2

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

options

- --level | --lev (number)
 - Indicates the level number of the element (use along with the version option).
- --element-version | --ev (number)
 - Indicates the version number of the element (use along with the level option).
- --print-comp | --pc (string)
 - Specify the type of data to print out for print component command

Default value: browse

Allowed values: browse, changes, history, summary

- --search | --sea (boolean)
 - Enables the search through the Endevor map.
- --headings (boolean)
 - Specify it if you want to print a header on each page.
- --explode | --exp | --ex (boolean)
 - Specify to print component info from ACMQ.
- --where-ccid-current | --wcc (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search through the CCID fields in the Master Control File to find a specified CCIDs.
 - Accept up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-ccid-all | --wca (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search both the Master Control File and the SOURCE DELTA levels for a specified CCIDs.
 - Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-ccid-retrieve | --wcr (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to use the CCID in the Master Control File RETRIEVE CCID field.
 Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-proc-group | --wpg (string)
 - Lets you select Elements according to a specified Processor group. You can use a wildcard when specifying the Processor group name.
 - Accepts up to 8 Processor group names separated by ", ".
- --charset | --char (string)
 - Specifies the clients preferred character set when retrieving, printing or updating elements.

Default value: false

output customization options

- --to-file | --tf (string)
 - The file name in which the data from the command output is stored
- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.

- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Print selected component information about Element with endevor profile set up:
 - o zowe endevor print components elementName --env ENV --sn 1 --sys SYS --sub SUB --typ TYPE -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > print > element

The print element command prints selected information about Element in Endevor.

Usage

zowe endevor print element <element> [options]

Positional Arguments

- element (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element.

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - The Endevor system where your project resides.
- --subsystem | --sub (string)
 - The Endevor subsystem where your project resides.
- --type | --typ (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element's type.
- --stage-number | --sn (string)
 - The Endevor stage number where your project resides.

Allowed values: *, \%, 1, 2

• --maxrc (number)

• The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

options

- --level | --lev (number)
 - Indicates the level number of the element (use along with the version option).
- --element-version | --ev (number)
 - Indicates the version number of the element (use along with the level option).
- --print (string)
 - Specify the type of data to print out for print element command

Default value: browse

Allowed values: browse, changes, history, summary, master, listing

- --list-string | --ls (string)
 - Specifies the one to eight character text-string used to identify the listing data set to print.
- --search | --sea (boolean)
 - Enables the search through the Endevor map.
- --headings (boolean)
 - Specify it if you want to print a header on each page.
- --explode | --exp | --ex (boolean)
 - Specify to print component info from ACMQ.
- --where-ccid-current | --wcc (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search through the CCID fields in the Master Control File to find a specified CCIDs.

Accept up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.

- --where-ccid-all | --wca (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search both the Master Control File and the SOURCE DELTA levels for a specified CCIDs.

Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.

- --where-ccid-retrieve | --wcr (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to use the CCID in the Master Control File RETRIEVE CCID field.
 Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-proc-group | --wpg (string)
 - Lets you select Elements according to a specified Processor group. You can use a wildcard when specifying the Processor group name.

Accepts up to 8 Processor group names separated by ", ".

- --charset | --char (string)
 - Specifies the clients preferred character set when retrieving, printing or updating elements.

Default value: false

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

output customization options

- --to-file | --tf (string)
 - The file name in which the data from the command output is stored
- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)

- File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Print element from specified inventory location with endevor profile set up:
 - zowe endevor print element elementName --env ENV --sn 1 --sys SYS --sub SUB
 --typ TYPE -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > print > member

The print member command prints a member from a specified dataset.

Usage

zowe endevor print member <member> [options]

Positional Arguments

- member (string)
 - o Name of the member.

input sources options

- --from-dataset | --fd (string)
 - Use this input to provide source data set name.

options

- --headings (boolean)
 - Specify it if you want to print a header on each page.
- --charset | --char (string)
 - Specifies the clients preferred character set when retrieving, printing or updating elements.

Default value: false

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

output customization options

- --to-file | --tf (string)
 - The file name in which the data from the command output is stored
- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - $\circ~$ Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.

- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (*string*)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

endevor-location definition options

--instance | -i (string)

Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Print a member from specified dataset:
 - o zowe endevor print member memName --fd DSNAME -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > queryacm

Query Elements and information about their components in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > queryacm > components

Query components used by a specified Element with the Endevor ACM Query facility.

Usage

zowe endevor queryacm components <element> [options]

Positional Arguments

- element (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element.

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - The Endevor system where your project resides.
- --subsystem | --sub (string)
 - The Endevor subsystem where your project resides.
- --type | --typ (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element's type.
- --stage-number | --sn (string)
 - The Endevor stage number where your project resides.

Allowed values: *, \%, 1, 2

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

options

- --excCirculars | --exc (boolean)
 - Filters the result to exclude components that have a circular relationship to the subject of your search.
- --excIndirect | --exi (boolean)
 - Filters the result to exclude indirectly related components.
- --excRelated | --exr (boolean)
 - Filters the result to exclude related components.

output customization options

- --full-output | --fo (boolean)
 - Specify this option if you want a full output of list action.
- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

asynchronous task options

--asynchronous | --async (boolean)

Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

endevor session definition options

```
• --host | --hostname (string)
```

- Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (*string*)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- query all the components used by element "elementName" from the specified inventory location with the endevor profile set up:
 - o zowe endevor queryacm components elementName --env ENVNAME --sn 1 --sys SYSNAME --sub SUBNAME --typ TYPENAME -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > reset

Reset a Package in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > reset > package

The reset package command lets you set the status of a Package back to In-edit so you can modify it.

Usage

zowe endevor reset package [package] [options]

Positional Arguments

- package (string)
 - Name of the Endevor package.

endevor-location definition options

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.

- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Reset package with endevor profile set up:
 - o zowe endevor reset package packageName -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > retrieve

Retrieve an Element in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > retrieve > element

The retrieve element command retrieves an existing element in Endevor.

Usage

zowe endevor retrieve element <element> [options]

Positional Arguments

- element (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element.

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - The Endevor system where your project resides.
- --subsystem | --sub (string)
 - The Endevor subsystem where your project resides.
- --type | --typ (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element's type.
- --stage-number | --sn (string)
 - The Endevor stage number where your project resides.

Allowed values: *, \%, 1, 2

- --ccid | --cci (string)
 - The CCID you want to use when performing an Element action.
- --comment | --com (string)
 - The comment you want to have when performing an Element action
- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

options

- --element-version | --ev (number)
 - Indicates the version number of the element (use along with the level option).
- --level | --lev (number)
 - Indicates the level number of the element (use along with the version option).
- --override-signout | --os (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to override the Signout of an Endevor element while performing this action.
- --signout (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to perform the action with signing the element out.
- --replace-member | --replace | --rm (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to replace the member currently in the library with the new element contents
- --expand-includes | --expand | --ei (boolean)
 - Indicates that INCLUDE statements should be expanded in the course of the action.

- --search | --sea (boolean)
 - Enables the search through the Endevor map.
- --get-fingerprint | --gfg (boolean)
 - Return fingerprint of a retrieved, added or updated element as the first line of the response.

Default value: false

- --where-ccid-all | --wca (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search both the Master Control File and the SOURCE DELTA levels for a specified CCIDs.
 - Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-ccid-current | --wcc (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search through the CCID fields in the Master Control File to find a specified CCIDs.
 - Accept up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-ccid-retrieve | --wcr (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to use the CCID in the Master Control File RETRIEVE CCID field.
 Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-proc-group | --wpg (string)
 - Lets you select Elements according to a specified Processor group. You can use a wildcard when specifying the Processor group name.

Accepts up to 8 Processor group names separated by ", ".

- --charset | --char (string)
 - Specifies the clients preferred character set when retrieving, printing or updating elements.

Default value: false

- --to-path | --tp (string)
 - Provide a USS path to a destination location.
- --to-uss-file | --tuf (string)
 - Provide a USS file as a destination file.
- --to-dataset | --td (string)
 - Provide a destination data set name.
- --to-member | --tm (string)
 - Provide a destination member name inside the data set.

output customization options

- --to-file | --tf (string)
 - The file name in which the data from the command output is stored
- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

bulk action options

- --to-dir | --tdir (string)
 - Directory name in which the command output will be stored.

- --flat (boolean)
 - Store the output of the bulk action within one folder. When you use this option, ensure
 that the results do not contain duplicate names. (Duplicate names occur when two or
 more Elements have the same name and type.)
- --with-dependencies | --wd (boolean)
 - Retrieve Elements, including their Endevor-managed input components.
- --where-ccid-generate | --wcg (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search using the generate CCID associated with an Element.
 Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-ccid-lastact | --wcla (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search using the last action CCID associated with an Element.
 Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-ccid-lastlvl | --wcll (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search using the last level CCID associated with an Element.
 Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-ccid-change | --wcchg (string)
 - This option is only valid when the data option is ele or comp. Instructs Endevor to filter
 the results of the list data summary function that is based on the specified ccids.
 Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters
 in quotes.
- --file-extension | --ext (string)
 - The strategy for deciding what file extension to use during a bulk retrieve or workspace synchronization. Must be one of the following:

```
none: File name is equal to element name, no extension is added.

file\-ext: The file extension defined in the Type definition is used; If r
type\-name: The type name is used as the file extension.
```

Default value: mixed

Allowed values: none, file-ext, type-name, mixed

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)

- The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Retrieve element from specified inventory location to local file with endevor profile set up:
 - zowe endevor retrieve element elementName --env ENVNAME --sn 1 --sys
 SYSNAME --sub SUBNAME --typ TYPENAME --tf localfile.txt -i ENDEVOR
- Bulk Retrieve elements with wildcarded element name and type, to local directory with endevor profile set up:
 - o zowe endevor retrieve element "*" --env ENVNAME --sn 1 --sys SYSNAME --sub SUBNAME --typ "*" --to-dir /user/localdir -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > retrieve > result

Retrieve the result of an asynchronous task

Usage

zowe endevor retrieve result [task-id] [options]

Positional Arguments

- task-id (string)
 - The id of an asynchronous Endevor web service task.

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.

- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

endevor-location definition options

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.

- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

• --response-format-filter | --rff (array)

- Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Retrieve the result of task 2789102296850204364:
 - o zowe endevor retrieve result 2789102296850204364

zowe > endevor > signin

Signin an Element in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > signin > element

The signin element command signs in an existing element in Endevor.

Usage

zowe endevor signin element <element> [options]

Positional Arguments

- element (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element.

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - The Endevor system where your project resides.
- --subsystem | --sub (string)
 - The Endevor subsystem where your project resides.
- --type | --typ (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element's type.
- --stage-number | --sn (string)
 - The Endevor stage number where your project resides.

Allowed values: 1, 2

- --ccid | --cci (string)
 - The CCID you want to use when performing an Element action.
- --comment | --com (string)
 - The comment you want to have when performing an Element action
- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

options

- --proc-group | --pg (string)
 - The Endevor processor group you would like to use.
- --search | --sea (boolean)
 - Enables the search through the Endevor map.
- --override-signout | --os (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to override the Signout of an Endevor element while performing this action.
- --signout-to | --st (string)
 - Specify if you want to sign all Elements out to the specified user ID at the target Stage while performing this action.
- --where-ccid-all | --wca (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search both the Master Control File and the SOURCE DELTA levels for a specified CCIDs.
 - Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-ccid-current | --wcc (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search through the CCID fields in the Master Control File to find a specified CCIDs.
 - Accept up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-ccid-retrieve | --wcr (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to use the CCID in the Master Control File RETRIEVE CCID field.
 Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-proc-group | --wpg (string)
 - Lets you select Elements according to a specified Processor group. You can use a wildcard when specifying the Processor group name.
 - Accepts up to 8 Processor group names separated by ", ".

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.

- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Signin element with endevor profile set up:
 - zowe endevor signin element elementName --env ENV --sn 1 --sys SYS --sub
 SUB --typ TYPE -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > submit

Submit a Package or a SCL file in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > submit > package

The submit package command submits a JCL job stream to execute one or more Packages.

Usage

zowe endevor submit package [package] [options]

Positional Arguments

- package (string)
 - Name of the Endevor package.

input sources options

- --from-file | --ff (string)
 - Use this input to provide source file.
- --from-dataset | --fd (string)
 - Use this input to provide source data set name.
- --from-member | --fm (string)
 - Use this input to provide source member name in the data set.

output location options

- --to-CA7 | --t7 (boolean)
 - Specify to send the submission of the package to CA 7 scheduler.
- --to-ddname | --tdd (string)

 Send the submission of the package to be processed according to a DDName specified in the starter task (STC).

options

- --status | --st (string)
 - Specify the status of the packages. Valid values are [APPROVED, EXECFAILED] for execute action, and additional values [INEDIT, INAPPROVAL, INEXECUTION, EXECUTED, COMMITTED, DENIED] for list action, additional value [ALLSTATE] for delete action.

It is possible to specify multiple status separated by "," during list and delete package.

Allowed values: ALLSTATE, INEDIT, INAPPROVAL, APPROVED, INEXECUTION, EXECUTED, COMMITTED, DENIED, EXECFAILED

- --multiple-streams | --ms (boolean)
 - Specify to submit a separate, unique job for each package. If you do not specify this, a single job with a unique job step for each package is submitted.
- --increment-jobname | --ij (boolean)
 - Specify to increases the last character in the jobcard you provide.
- --jcl-procedure | --jp (string)
 - This option lets you to identify the name of the JCL procedure that you want to invoke. ENDEVOR is used by default if any processor is specified.
- --CA7-dependent-job | --7dj (string)
 - Specifies a single predecessor job which must complete while demanded job is waiting in the CA 7 scheduler.

endevor-location definition options

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

• --instance | -i (string)

• Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)

- File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

--cert-key-file (local file path)

• The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Submit package using jobcard from local file, with endevor profile set up:
 - zowe endevor submit package packageName --ff jobcardfile.txt -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > submit > scl

The submit scl commands submits a SCL file to be executed.

Usage

zowe endevor submit scl [options]

options

- --scl-file | --sf | --sclf (string)
 - The file which contains the Endevor SCL you would like to submit.
- --scl-type | --sclt (string)
 - The category of Endevor SCL.

Allowed values: list, element, package, admin, ship, addUpdRtv

input sources options

- --from-file | --ff (string)
 - Use this input to provide source file.

endevor-location definition options

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp *(string)*
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.

- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Submit a SCL of type element, with endevor profile set up:
 - zowe endevor submit scl --sf sclfile.txt --sclt element -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > synchronize

Synchronize remote Endevor inventory with the local Endevor workspace.

zowe > endevor > synchronize > workspace

Synchronize a selected subset of remote Endevor inventory with a local Endevor workspace

Usage

zowe endevor synchronize workspace [workspace-dir] [options]

Positional Arguments

- workspace-dir (string)
 - The Endevor workspace directory, if different from current working directory.

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - The Endevor system where your project resides.
- --subsystem | --sub (string)
 - The Endevor subsystem where your project resides.
- --type | --typ (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element's type.
- --stage-number | --sn (string)
 - The Endevor stage number where your project resides.

Allowed values: *, \%, 1, 2

- --ccid | --cci (string)
 - The CCID you want to use when performing an Element action.
- --comment | --com (string)
 - The comment you want to have when performing an Element action
- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

options

- --override-signout | --os (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to override the Signout of any Endevor elements affected by this action.
- --signout (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to perform the action with signing out any retrieved elements.

workspace options

- --element | --ele | --elem (string)
 - Name filter to synchronize only specific Endevor element(s).

Default value: *

- --dry-run | --dr (boolean)
 - List all actions the synchronization would perform, without executing them.
- --reset | --rst (boolean)
 - Revert any local changes, resetting the local workspace to match the current state of the remote Endevor inventory.
- --limit | --lim (number)
 - If the synchronization would need to perform more than 'limit' Endevor actions, do not perform the actions now, only report them. 0 means no limit.

Default value: 0

- --one-way (boolean)
 - Do not update Endevor elements with local changes, only retrieve remote changes from Endevor and resolve any conflicts.
- --allow-deletes | --del (boolean)
 - Allow workspace synchronization to delete unchanged Endevor elements when it detects the corresponding local files have been deleted. Default is off to maintain backward compatibility.
- --file-extension | --ext (string)
 - The strategy for deciding what file extension to use during a bulk retrieve or workspace synchronization. Must be one of the following:

```
none: File name is equal to element name, no extension is added.

file\-ext: The file extension defined in the Type definition is used; If r
type\-name: The type name is used as the file extension.

mixed: The file extension defined in Type definition is used; If not defined.
```

Default value: mixed

Allowed values: none, file-ext, type-name, mixed

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Synchronize all elements in the map location defined by the currently active endevor-location profile with current directory:
 - zowe endevor synchronize workspace
- Synchronize all elements in the map location defined by the currently active endevor-location profile with workspace directory 'C:/projects/myWorkspace':
 - zowe endevor synchronize workspace 'C:/projects/myWorkspace'
- Synchronize all elements in system SYSTEM1 subsystem SUBSYS1 from environment DEV stage 1, whose type begins with 'ASM', with current directory:
 - zowe endevor synchronize workspace --environment DEV --stage_number 1 -system SYSTEM1 --subsystem SUBSYS1 --type ASM* --ccid myccid --comment 'my
 changes'
- Synchronize all elements in the map location defined by the currently active endevor-location profile, whose name is 'PRFX' followed by any 2 characters and ending with '11', with workspace directory 'C:/projects/myWorkspace':
 - zowe endevor synchronize workspace 'C:/projects/myWorkspace' --ccid myccid --comment 'my changes' --element PRFX%%11
- Display all actions needed to synchronize all elements in the map location defined by endevor-location profile 'mysandbox' with current directory, without performing them:
 - zowe endevor synchronize workspace --dry-run --endevor-location-profile mysandbox
- Revert all local changes in the map location defined by the currently active endevor-location profile, resetting your workspace to match Endevor:
 - zowe endevor synchronize workspace --reset

zowe > endevor > transfer

Transfer an Element in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > transfer > element

The Transfer element command transfers Elements from one Endevor location to another.

Usage

zowe endevor transfer element <element> [options]

Positional Arguments

- element (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element.

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - The Endevor system where your project resides.
- --subsystem | --sub (string)
 - The Endevor subsystem where your project resides.
- --type | --typ (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element's type.
- --stage-number | --sn (string)
 - The Endevor stage number where your project resides.

Allowed values: 1, 2

- --ccid | --cci (string)
 - The CCID you want to use when performing an Element action.
- --comment | --com (string)
 - The comment you want to have when performing an Element action
- --maxrc (number)

• The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

output location options

- --to-environment | --toenv (string)
 - The target Endevor environment.
- --to-system | --tosys (string)
 - The target Endevor system.
- --to-subsystem | --tosub (string)
 - The target Endevor subsystem.
- --to-element | --toele (string)
 - The target Endevor element name.
- --to-type | --totyp (string)
 - The target Endevor element type.
- --to-stage-number | --tosn (string)
 - The target Endevor stage Id/number.

options

- --proc-group | --pg (string)
 - The Endevor processor group you would like to use.
- --element-version | --ev (number)
 - Indicates the version number of the element (use along with the level option).
- --level | --lev (number)
 - Indicates the level number of the element (use along with the version option).

- --new-version | --nv (number)
 - Assign a different version number to the Element.
- --sync | -s (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to synchronize source and current level of the Elements while performing this action.
- --with-history | --wh (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to preserve the change history of the Elements while performing this action.
- --ignore-generate-failed | --igf (boolean)
 - Process the transfer request regardless of whether the FAILED flag is set for the element or if the element was generated or moved successfully.
- --bypass-element-delete | --bed (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to retain the Elements in the source Stage after successfully completing this action.
- --bypass-delete-proc | --bdp (boolean)
 - Specity to bypasses the execution of the delete processor.
- --bypass-generate-proc | --bgp (boolean)
 - Specify to bypasses the execution of the generate or move processor (whichever may be chosen) upon element transfer.
- --retain-signout | --rs (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to retain the source location signouts for all Elements at the target location while performing this action.
- --signout-to | --st (string)
 - Specify if you want to sign all Elements out to the specified user ID at the target Stage while performing this action.
- --override-signout | --os (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to override the Signout of an Endevor element while performing this action.

- --where-proc-group | --wpg (string)
 - Lets you select Elements according to a specified Processor group. You can use a wildcard when specifying the Processor group name.

Accepts up to 8 Processor group names separated by ", ".

- --where-ccid-all | --wca (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search both the Master Control File and the SOURCE DELTA levels for a specified CCIDs.

Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.

- --where-ccid-current | --wcc (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search through the CCID fields in the Master Control File to find a specified CCIDs.

Accept up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.

- --where-ccid-retrieve | --wcr (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to use the CCID in the Master Control File RETRIEVE CCID field.
 Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)

- The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Transfer element from specified inventory location to 1 stage higher in map, with endevor profile set up:
 - o zowe endevor transfer element elementName --env ENV --sn 1 --tosn 2 --sys SYS --sub SUB --typ TYPE -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > unsynchronize

Remove a synchronized Endevor inventory from a local Endevor workspace and delete any related metadata.

zowe > endevor > unsynchronize > workspace

Remove a selected subset of remote Endevor inventory from a local Endevor workspace

Usage

zowe endevor unsynchronize workspace [workspace-dir] [options]

Positional Arguments

- workspace-dir (string)
 - The Endevor workspace directory, if different from current working directory.

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - The Endevor system where your project resides.
- --subsystem | --sub (string)
 - The Endevor subsystem where your project resides.
- --type | --typ (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element's type.
- --stage-number | --sn (string)
 - The Endevor stage number where your project resides.

```
Allowed values: \*, \%, 1, 2
```

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

workspace options

- --element | --ele | --elem (string)
 - Name filter to synchronize only specific Endevor element(s).

Default value: *

• --force | -f (boolean)

 Force unsynchronization of local workspace regardless of any local changes not yet saved into Endevor.

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (*string*)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)

• The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Remove all elements in the map location defined by the currently active endevor-location profile from current directory:
 - zowe endevor unsynchronize workspace
- Remove all elements in the map location defined by the currently active endevor-location profile from current directory, throwing away any local changes not saved in Endevor:
 - zowe endevor unsynchronize workspace --force
- Remove all elements in the map location defined by the currently active endevor-location profile from workspace directory 'C:/projects/myWorkspace':
 - zowe endevor unsynchronize workspace 'C:/projects/myWorkspace'
- Remove all elements in system SYSTEM1 subsystem SUBSYS1 environment DEV stage 1, whose type begins with 'ASM', from current directory:
 - o zowe endevor unsynchronize workspace --environment DEV --stage_number 1 -system SYSTEM1 --subsystem SUBSYS1 --type ASM* --ccid myccid --comment 'my

zowe > endevor > update

Update an Element or a Package in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > update > element

The update element command updates an Element in the entry Stage, thereby creating a new level for the Element in the entry Stage.

Usage

zowe endevor update element <element> [options]

Positional Arguments

- element (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element.

input sources options

- --from-file | --ff (string)
 - Use this input to provide source file.
- --from-dataset | --fd (string)
 - Use this input to provide source data set name.
- --from-member | --fm (string)
 - Use this input to provide source member name in the data set.
- --from-path | --fp (string)
 - Use this input to provide the path of source USS file. It must be used with from-uss-file.
- --from-uss-file | --fuf (string)
 - Use this input to provide source USS file name. It must be used with from-path

endevor-location definition options

--environment | --env (string)

- The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - The Endevor system where your project resides.
- --subsystem | --sub (string)
 - The Endevor subsystem where your project resides.
- --type | --typ *(string)*
 - Name of the Endevor element's type.
- --ccid | --cci (string)
 - The CCID you want to use when performing an Element action.
- --comment | --com (string)
 - The comment you want to have when performing an Element action
- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

options

- --override-signout | --os (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to override the Signout of an Endevor element while performing this action.
- --proc-group | --pg (string)
 - The Endevor processor group you would like to use.
- --generate | -g (boolean)
 - Specifies if you want to Generate Element after Add/Update action.

- --get-fingerprint | --gfg (boolean)
 - Return fingerprint of a retrieved, added or updated element as the first line of the response.

Default value: false

- --fingerprint | --fg (string)
 - Specifies the fingerprint of the element to Add or Update. Use value 'NEW' when adding a new element that shouldn't exist in the map yet.
- --charset | --char (string)
 - Specifies the clients preferred character set when retrieving, printing or updating elements.

Default value: false

- --sync | -s (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to synchronize source and current level of the Elements while performing this action.
- --sync-with-history | --swh (boolean)
 - Specify if you want to preserve the change history of the Elements while performing the synchronization during element update.
- --sync-fingerprint | --sfg (string)
 - Specifies the fingerprint of the element directly up the map that the updated element should be synchronized with. Prevents the sync if the element up the map doesn't match the fingerprint.

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (*string*)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)

Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified. Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specifed to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.

- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Update element from local file with endevor profile set up:
 - o zowe endevor update element elementName --env ENV --sys SYS --sub SUB --typ TYPE --ff localfile.txt -i ENDEVOR --ccid CCID --comment 'updating element'

zowe > endevor > update > package

The update package command lets you update a package in Endevor.

Usage

zowe endevor update package [package] [options]

Positional Arguments

- package (string)
 - Name of the Endevor package.

input sources options

- --from-file | --ff (string)
 - Use this input to provide source file.
- --from-dataset | --fd (string)
 - Use this input to provide source data set name.
- --from-member | --fm (string)
 - Use this input to provide source member name in the data set.
- --from-package | --fp (string)
 - Directs the Create/Update action to copy the SCL from the package you specify into the package you are creating or updating.
- --from-text | --ft (string)
 - Provides a string to use as input SCL.

options

- --description | -d (string)
 - $\circ\,$ Allows you to associate a 50-character description when creating or updating package.
- --from-date-time | --fdt (string)
 - Specify the beginning of time frame within which the package can be executed. Use yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm or see ISO 8601 standard for syntax.
- --to-date-time | --tdt (string)
 - Specify the end of time frame within which the package can be executed. Use yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm or see ISO 8601 standard for syntax.
- --backout (boolean)
 - Set this option to false (or specify --no-backout) if you don't want to have the backout facility available for this package. By default backout is enabled.

Default value: true

- --notes | -n (*string*)
 - Notes for package.
- --notes-from-file | --nff (string)
 - Local file of notes for package.
- --emergency-package | --ep (boolean)
 - Specify if the package should be an emergency package. When not specified, the package is a standard package.
- --sharable | --sh (boolean)
 - Specify this option if the package can be edited by more than one person when in In-edit status.
- --promotion | --pr (boolean)
 - Specify this option to define the package as a promotion package.
- --validate-scl | --vs (boolean)
 - Set this option to false (or specify --no-validate-scl) to skip validion of the package components while creating a package. By default the SCL is validated

Default value: true

- --append | -a (boolean)
 - Specify this option to append the SCL you are adding to the existing package SCL.
 Otherwise it would be replaced.

endevor-location definition options

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

--instance | -i (string)

• Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

endevor session definition options

```
--host | --hostname (string)
```

• Specifies the base host name.

```
• --port | -p (string)
```

Specifies the port number.

```
--protocol | --prot (string)
```

Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

```
Default value: https
```

Allowed values: http, https

```
--user | --username (string)
```

• Specifies the user name.

```
--password | --pass (string)
```

Specifies the user's password.

```
• --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
```

Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs

```
    --base-path | --bp (string)
```

Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

output customization options

```
• --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
```

Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.

```
• --report-file | --file-name (string)
```

• File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.

```
--report-dir (string)
```

- Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Update package from local file with endevor profile set up:
 - o zowe endevor update package packageName --ff localfile.txt -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > view

View an Element or a Package SCL in Endevor.

zowe > endevor > view > element

The view element command views an existing element in Endevor.

Usage

zowe endevor view element <element> [options]

Positional Arguments

- element (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element.

endevor-location definition options

- --environment | --env (string)
 - The Endevor environment where your project resides.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - The Endevor system where your project resides.
- --subsystem | --sub (string)
 - $\circ~$ The Endevor subsystem where your project resides.
- --type | --typ (string)
 - Name of the Endevor element's type.
- --stage-number | --sn (string)
 - The Endevor stage number where your project resides.

Allowed values: 1, 2

- --ccid | --cci (string)
 - The CCID you want to use when performing an Element action.
- --comment | --com (string)
 - The comment you want to have when performing an Element action
- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

options

- --element-version | --ev (number)
 - Indicates the version number of the element (use along with the level option).
- --level | --lev (number)
 - Indicates the level number of the element (use along with the version option).
- --search | --sea (boolean)
 - Enables the search through the Endevor map.
- --where-ccid-all | --wca (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search both the Master Control File and the SOURCE DELTA levels for a specified CCIDs.
 - Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-ccid-current | --wcc (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to search through the CCID fields in the Master Control File to find a specified CCIDs.
 - Accept up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.

- --where-ccid-retrieve | --wcr (string)
 - Instructs Endevor to use the CCID in the Master Control File RETRIEVE CCID field.
 Accepts up to 8 CCIDs separated by ", ". Enclose CCIDs that contain special characters in quotes.
- --where-proc-group | --wpg (string)
 - Lets you select Elements according to a specified Processor group. You can use a
 wildcard when specifying the Processor group name.
 Accepts up to 8 Processor group names separated by ", ".
- --charset | --char (string)
 - Specifies the clients preferred character set when retrieving, printing or updating elements.

Default value: false

output customization options

- --to-file | --tf (string)
 - The file name in which the data from the command output is stored
- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

asynchronous task options

- --asynchronous | --async (boolean)
 - Submit this command as an asynchronous Endevor Web Services task

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (*string*)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)

• The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- View element from specified inventory location to local file with endevor profile set up:
 - zowe endevor view element elementName --env ENV --sn 1 --sys SYS --sub SUB -typ TYPE --tf localfile.txt -i ENDEVOR

zowe > endevor > view > pkgscl

The view pkgscl command views the SCL of an existing package in Endevor.

Usage

zowe endevor view pkgscl [package] [options]

Positional Arguments

- package (string)
 - Name of the Endevor package.

endevor-location definition options

- --maxrc (number)
 - The maximum value of the return code of a successful action. When the return code is greater than the maxrc value, the command fails

Default value: 8

- --instance | -i (string)
 - Specifies Endevor Web Services dataSource name.

output customization options

- --to-file | --tf (string)
 - The file name in which the data from the command output is stored
- --suppress-messages | --sm (boolean)
 - Suppress all [INFO]/[WARN] messages from terminal output.
- --report-file | --file-name (string)
 - File name for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally.
- --report-dir (string)
 - Directory for saving reports from Endevor SCM locally, if --report-file wasn't specified.
 Defaults to current directory.
- --write-report (boolean)
 - Write the endevor reports to a file. By default, when return code is 0, no report will be written, unless this option is specified. When return code is bigger than 0, reports will be written to a file, unless this option is specified to be false

endevor session definition options

- --host | --hostname (string)
 - Specifies the base host name.
- --port | -p (string)
 - Specifies the port number.
- --protocol | --prot (string)

Specifies the protocol used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --user | --username (string)
 - Specifies the user name.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Specifies the user's password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Specify this option to have the server certificate verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - Specifies the base path used for connecting to Endevor Rest API

Profile Options

- --endevor-profile | --endevor-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor) profile to load for this command execution.
- --endevor-location-profile | --endevor-location-p (string)
 - The name of a (endevor-location) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)

• The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- View SCL of package "packageName" in the console with endevor profile set up:
 - o zowe endevor view pkgscl packageName -i ENDEVOR

zowe > mq

Interact with IBM MQ for z/OS.

zowe > mq > run

MQ Utilities

zowe > mq > run > mqsc

MQ Utilities

Usage

zowe mq run mqsc <qmgr> <cmd> [options]

Positional Arguments

- qmgr (string)
 - The queue manager to apply the command to
- cmd (string)
 - The MQSC command

MQ Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The host name used to access the IBM MQ REST API. This might be the host name of the IBM MQ mqweb server, or the Zowe API Mediation Layer..
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port number used to access the IBM MQ REST API. This might be the port number of the IBM MQ mgweb server, or the Zowe API Mediation Layer.
- --user | -u (string)
 - $\circ~$ The mainframe (MQ) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)

- The mainframe (MQ) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - · Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: false

- --protocol (string)
 - Specifies the MQ protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- --mq-profile | --mq-p (string)
 - The name of a (mq) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- The following sequence shows how to query a server-connection channel that is called NEWSVRCONN on an MQ queue manager our example queue manager is called MQ99:
 - zowe mq run mqsc MQ99 "DISPLAY CHANNEL(NEWSVRCONN)"

zowe > omspool

Interact with Output Management Spool™ for z/OS (OM Spool)

zowe > omspool > issue

Issue OM Spool commands.

zowe > omspool > issue > command

Issue commands to work with OM Spool.

Usage

zowe omspool issue command <command-text> [options]

Positional Arguments

- command-text (string)
 - The OM Spool command to issue.

OM SPOOL OPTIONS

- --account | -a (string)
 - z/OS TSO/E accounting information.
- --spoolhlq | --hlq (string)
 - High level qualifier of OM Spool installation.
- --subsys | --sub (string)
 - OM Spool subsystem name.

Default value: ESF

- --outds | --out (string)
 - The SYSTSPRT data set allocated by CAI.CBQ4JCL(BQ4JZOWE). It must be unique for each Zowe CLI user interacting with OM Spool.
- --clist | --cl (string)

• The data set containing ESFZOWE REXX exec.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - · Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --omspool-profile | --omspool-p (string)
 - The name of a (omspool) profile to load for this command execution.
- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Issue the OM Spool command 'DS' to display the status of the ESF system:
 - o zowe omspool issue command "DS"

zowe > ops

Interact with OPS/MVS® for automation administration and resource management.

zowe > ops > create

Create a generic AOF event for API rules processing.

zowe > ops > create > event

Create a generic AOF event for API rules processing

Usage

zowe ops create event <eventCode> <eventText> [options]

Positional Arguments

- eventCode (string)
 - The event code that is passed, upper-cased, to API rules in the AOF variable API.ID. This code can be up to 10 characters long.
- eventText (string)
 - The event text that is passed, unaltered, to API rules in the AOF variable API.TEXT. This text can be up to 255 characters long.

OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API connection options

- --user (string)
 - Your z/OS user name that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Your z/OS password that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --host (string)
 - The hostname of the server where OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API is running.
- --port | -p (number)

- The port number for OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.

Default value: true

- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - The protocol that is used for connecting to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --subsystem | --subs (string)
 - Specifies the subsystem ID of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed. This parameter is ignored with the 'show status' and 'show subsystem' commands.

Default value: OPSS

- --rest-api | --ra (boolean)
 - If set to true, the plug-in executes the command against the OPS/MVS REST API. If set to false, the plug-in executes against the OPS/MVS Web Services.

Default value: false

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - NOTE: This can only be used with the REST API server. The base path for your Zowe API Mediation Layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Only specify this option if you are using an Zowe API Mediation Layer.

Profile Options

- --ops-profile | --ops-p (string)
 - The name of a (ops) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Create a generic AOF event, "EVENTCODE" for API rules processing on the "OPSS" subsystem.:
 - o zowe ops create event "EVENTCODE" "eventtext" --subsystem "OPSS"

zowe > ops > disable

Disable an Automated Operations Facility rule.

zowe > ops > disable > rule

Disable the specified rule.

Usage

zowe ops disable rule <ruleset> <rule> [options]

Positional Arguments

- ruleset (string)
 - The ruleset containing the rule.

- rule (string)
 - The name of the rule.

Options

- --format | -f (string)
 - Format of the displayed output.

Default value: namevalue

Allowed values: namevalue, namevaluecolor, csv, json

OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API connection options

- --user (string)
 - Your z/OS user name that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Your z/OS password that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --host (string)
 - The hostname of the server where OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API is running.
- --port | -p (number)
 - The port number for OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.

Default value: true

- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - The protocol that is used for connecting to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

--subsystem | --subs (string)

 Specifies the subsystem ID of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed. This parameter is ignored with the 'show status' and 'show subsystem' commands.

Default value: OPSS

- --rest-api | --ra (boolean)
 - If set to true, the plug-in executes the command against the OPS/MVS REST API. If set to false, the plug-in executes against the OPS/MVS Web Services.

Default value: false

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - NOTE: This can only be used with the REST API server. The base path for your Zowe API Mediation Layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Only specify this option if you are using an Zowe API Mediation Layer.

Profile Options

- --ops-profile | --ops-p (string)
 - The name of a (ops) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Disable the rule "MYRULE" in the ruleset "OPSRULES" for the "OPSS" subsystem.:
 - zowe ops disable rule "OPSRULES" "MYRULE" --subsystem "OPSS"

zowe > ops > enable

Enable an Automated Operations Facility rule.

zowe > ops > enable > rule

Enable the specified rule.

Usage

zowe ops enable rule <ruleset> <rule> [options]

Positional Arguments

- ruleset (string)
 - The ruleset containing the rule.
- rule (string)
 - The name of the rule.

OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API connection options

- --user (string)
 - Your z/OS user name that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Your z/OS password that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.

- --host (string)
 - The hostname of the server where OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API is running.
- --port | -p (number)
 - The port number for OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.

Default value: true

- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - The protocol that is used for connecting to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --subsystem | --subs (string)
 - Specifies the subsystem ID of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed. This parameter is ignored with the 'show status' and 'show subsystem' commands.

Default value: OPSS

- --rest-api | --ra (boolean)
 - If set to true, the plug-in executes the command against the OPS/MVS REST API. If set to false, the plug-in executes against the OPS/MVS Web Services.

Default value: false

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - NOTE: This can only be used with the REST API server. The base path for your Zowe API Mediation Layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Only specify this option if you are using an Zowe API Mediation Layer.

Profile Options

• --ops-profile | --ops-p (string)

- The name of a (ops) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Enable the rule "MYRULE" in the ruleset "OPSRULES" for the "OPSS" subsystem.:
 - o zowe ops enable rule "OPSRULES" "MYRULE" --subsystem "OPSS"

zowe > ops > execute

Execute an OPS/MVS REXX program or an operator command.

zowe > ops > execute > command

Execute the specified operator command.

Usage

zowe ops execute command < command > [options]

Positional Arguments

- command (string)
 - The text of the operator command to be issued. The length of this string cannot exceed 240 characters.

Options

- --bmpCmdOut | --bco (string)
 - If the specified command is an IMS command, this parameter controls the echoing of the command output. This keyword only applies if you are using an IMS Operations Facility (IOF) Batch Message Processing (BMP) program for issuing IMS commands. Valid values are: OPSLOG, WTO, and NONE. A value of 'OPSLOG' echoes all output that is associated with the current IMS command back to OPSLOG as trace messages. This results in a small amount of additional overhead to the command, assuming that the number of lines of output is not large. No output is sent back to any z/OS console or to the subsystem interface. A value of 'WTO' echoes all output that is associated with the current IMS command as Write To Operator messages to the z/OS console. Using this option can add a significant amount of overhead to IMS command processing and has the potential of flooding the consoles with command output messages. A value of 'NONE' sends IMS commands to the BMP and returns the responses to the issuing program (if so requested). This recommended approach results in the lowest amount of overhead. The use of this parameter does not affect how the IMS command output is returned to the command issuer. The default value for this parameter is 'NONE'.
- --capture | --cp (string)
 - This parameter captures command responses that are not internally routed back to the OPS/MVS console that issued the command. If this parameter is specified, command response messages are captured based on text segments matching the first characters (starting with column 1) of the messages. These captured response messages are in addition to the usual command response messages that are captured based on other specified parameters. You can specify up to 10 message text segments with this parameter, and each text segment can have up to 124 characters.
- --cart | --ct (string)
 - This parameter specifies a z/OS command and response token (CART). This token can
 be represented as either a one- to eight-character string such as MYCMDTOK, or as a
 one- to eight-byte hexadecimal value such as X'D6D7E2E205162738'. Messages issued
 in response to this command are issued using the same CART. If this parameter is not

specified, OPS/MVS will generate a unique CART token and use this generated token to determine which response messages should be returned to the caller.

- --cmdEcho | --ce (string)
 - This parameter determines whether the issued command is echoed as the first line of the command response. You can specify either YES, which is the default, or NO. This parameter is ignored when the cmdLog parameter is set to NO.
- --cmdLog | --cl (string)
 - This parameter determines whether the issued command is echoed in both SYSLOG and the command response, or neither. You can specify either YES, which is the default, or NO. The NO setting overrides the setting of the cmdEcho parameter.
- --cmdWait | --cw (string)
 - This parameter specifies, in seconds, how long to wait for command output collection to complete. The number of lines that are collected are analyzed every few hundredths of a second, based on the value specified with the interval parameter. If no new output lines are forthcoming after at least two output lines have been received, the wait for more response characters is terminated before this cmdWait period expires. You can specify a value for this parameter from 1 through 600 seconds. If you specify a value of YES for the stopEnd parameter, the end line of a multi-line WTO message also stops response collection. The main difference between the cmdWait and wait parameters is that the wait parameter specifies an unconditional wait period, while the cmdWait parameter specifies a conditional wait based on a continuous, timely collection of response lines. The default value for this parameter is the value of the OCWAIT global OPS/MVS parameter. When used in IMS Type 2 message syntax, the cmdWait and wait parameters are identical and specify the maximum wait time in seconds for message completion. IBM documentation on IMSPLEX usage implies that the delay in gathering results from multiple IMS systems can be considerable and should be considered normal. The default if omitted is 120, or 2 minutes. This cmdWait parameter is mutually exclusive with the wait parameter.
- --conName | --cn (string)
 - This parameter defines the name of the console to receive the issued command. The console name that you provide can contain as many as eight characters. You can retrieve command output when the specified console is allocated to OPS/MVS. If the console is not allocated or does not exist, this request will return an error code of 190. This conName parameter is mutually exclusive with the conType parameter.
- --conType | --cnt (string)

- This parameter specifies the appropriate type of console that should be used for the command that you are issuing. The default value for this parameter is the current value of the OCCONTYPE global OPS/MVS parameter. Valid values are: ANY, EXTCONS, SSCONS, or XTRACONS. A value of 'ANY' tells OPS/MVS to select the first available console to issue the command. In this case, OPS/MVS selects consoles in the following order: Subsystem consoles, followed by XTRACONS consoles, and finally Extended consoles. A value of 'EXTCONS' tells OPS/MVS to select the first available extended console. Extended consoles are controlled by the EXTENDEDCONSOLES global OPS/MVS parameter. A value of 'SSCONS' tells OPS/MVS to select the first available subsystem console. Subsystem consoles are controlled by the SUBSYSDEFAULT global OPS/MVS parameter. A value of 'XTRACONS' tells OPS/MVS to select the first available extra extended console. Extra extended consoles are controlled by the EXTRAEXTCONSOLES global OPS/MVS parameter. This conType parameter is mutually exclusive with the conName parameter.
- --imsId | --id (string)
 - If you use the IMS Operations Facility (IOF) at your site, you can use the /opscmd endpoint to issue IMS commands. If you are running only one copy of IMS on the system where the current instance of the OPS/MVS REST API is running, you can omit the imsld parameter. However, if several copies of IMS (such as a production version and a test version) reside on the system, use this parameter to specify the IMS control region that should receive the command. IMS IDs can contain from one to four characters. IBM ships IMS with a default IMS ID of IMSA. If you do not know the IMS ID of the IMS you want OPS/MVS to control, ask your systems management department. When used in IMS Type 2 message syntax, the command is issued to the IMSPLEX manager, and distributed from there. The imsld parameter is used to establish the eligibility of participating IMS systems to receive the command. If the imsld parameter is omitted, the first IMS system capable of responding receives the command. If the value of the imsld parameter is specified as a wildcard *, all participating IMS systems receive the command. The value of the imsld parameter can also be specified as a list, separated by spaces or commas, of specific IMS system names to receive the command. The wildcard * should not be used with the imsId parameter unless the imsPlex parameter is specified with an explicit name.
- --imsPlex | --ip (string)
 - If you use the IMS Operations Facility (IOF) at your site, you can use the /opscmd endpoint to issue IMS commands. If you are running only one copy of IMS on the system where the current instance of the OPS/MVS REST API is running, you can omit the imsld parameter. However, if several copies of IMS (such as a production version and a test version) reside on the system, use this parameter to specify the IMS control region that

should receive the command. IMS IDs can contain from one to four characters. IBM ships IMS with a default IMS ID of IMSA. If you do not know the IMS ID of the IMS you want OPS/MVS to control, ask your systems management department. When used in IMS Type 2 message syntax, the command is issued to the IMSPLEX manager, and distributed from there. The imsId parameter is used to establish the eligibility of participating IMS systems to receive the command. If the imsId parameter is omitted, the first IMS system capable of responding receives the command. If the value of the imsId parameter is specified as a wildcard *, all participating IMS systems receive the command. The value of the imsId parameter can also be specified as a list, separated by spaces or commas, of specific IMS system names to receive the command. The wildcard * should not be used with the imsId parameter unless the imsPlex parameter is specified with an explicit name.

- --imsReply | --ir (string)
 - The presence of this imsPlex parameter implies you are issuing an IMS command using the IMS Type 2 message syntax. This value can be specified as a specific IMSPLEX name, in which case the imsId parameter controls the selection of participating IMS systems. The imsPlex parameter can also be specified as a wildcard *, meaning the imsId determines the IMSPLEX name. In this case, the imsId parameter cannot be specified as a wildcard *, but must contain a valid IMS system name. The imsId parameter, or the first of a list, will be used to locate the name of its associated IMSPLEX.
- --interval | --int (string)
 - This parameter specifies, in centiseconds, how frequently to test for command response lines to see if the response has ended. This interval parameter temporarily overrides the value of the OCINTERVAL global OPS/MVS parameter. The default for this interval parameter is the value of the OCINTERVAL global OPS/MVS parameter, but you can specify any number from 10 through 300, or a value of 0 to bypass interval testing.
- --localOnly | --loc (string)
 - When 'YES' is specified for this parameter, only messages from the local system are considered as potential command response candidates. This parameter should be used in conjunction with the capture and stopMsg parameters to prevent output from other systems possibly being returned as command output. You can specify either NO, which is the default, or YES.
- --log | --lg (string)

- This parameter determines whether response lines from the issued command go into the SYSLOG and/or OPSLOG data sets. Valid options are: YES, NO, OFF, and NOWHERE. A value of 'YES' means command responses and command echo will be logged in both SYSLOG and OPSLOG. A value of 'NO' means SYSLOG will only contain the command echo, not the command responses, and OPSLOG will contain both the command echo and the command responses. A value of 'OFF' means the command echo and command responses will not be logged to SYSLOG. OPSLOG will contain the command responses, but not the command echo. A value of 'NOWHERE' means the command echo and command responses will not be logged to either the SYSLOG or the OPSLOG. Note that the logging of command response lines is also influenced by MIC and AOF rule processing. The default value for this parameter is 'YES'.
- --maxCmdOut | --mco (string)
 - This parameter defines how many command output lines to collect before terminating the command response. If the command output contains more lines than this maxCmdOut value, no more command output lines are collected. You can specify any value from 1 through 32767 for this parameter. The default value for this parameter is the value of the OCMAXMSG global OPS/MVS parameter.
- --output | --out (string)
 - This parameter determines whether you receive output from the issued command. You
 can specify either YES, which is the default, or NO. The NO setting is mutually exclusive
 with the wait parameter.
- --stopEnd | --se (string)
 - This parameter determines whether the end line of a multiline WTO message stops the collection of command output. Valid options are: YES, and NO. A value of 'YES' will cause the command response to terminate at the first end line of a multiline WTO message or at the time that is specified through the cmdWait parameter or the OCWAIT global OPS/MVS parameter. A value of 'NO' will cause the command output to continue collecting until either: the time interval that is specified by the cmdWait parameter or the OCWAIT global parameter expires; or no new command output lines are collected in the time interval that is specified by the interval parameter. The default value for this parameter is 'YES'.
- --stopMsg | --sm (string)
 - This parameter specifies a list of one to ten message text segments matching the first characters (starting with column 1) of the messages that terminate the collection of command response lines. When any of these text segments are detected, the collection

of response lines stops. The message segment or segments you specify need not be directed to the console receiving the command response. Each item in the list of message text segments you specify can contain no more than 124 characters. All message text segments that are specified on this parameter will match both uppercase and lowercase text in potential matching messages (case-insensitive). This parameter does not work with IMS Type 2 commands. The stopMsg and stopResp parameters are mutually exclusive.

- --stopResp | --sr (string)
 - This parameter specifies a list of one to ten message text segments matching the first characters (starting with column 1) of the messages that terminate the collection of command response lines. The message segments that you specify must be directed to the console receiving the command response, and each item in the segment list can contain no more than 124 characters. You can use this stopResp parameter to terminate the collection of a long command response once the desired response line is found. All message text segments that are specified on this keyword will match both uppercase and lowercase text in potential matching messages (case-insensitive). The stopResp and stopMsg parameters are mutually exclusive.
- --wait | -w (number)
 - This parameter specifies a period of time (in seconds) to unconditionally wait to receive output from the issued command. Control is not returned to the caller until the full wait period elapses. In most cases, a conditional wait using the cmdWait parameter in conjunction with the interval and various stopXxxx parameters can be used to effectively collect command responses, thus eliminating the need for an unconditional wait. When used in IMS Type 2 message syntax, the wait parameter is identical to the cmdWait parameter. This wait parameter is mutually exclusive with the cmdWait parameter. If the output parameter is set to NO, you can not use this parameter (mutually exclusive).
- --format | -f (string)
 - Format of the displayed output.

Default value: namevalue

Allowed values: namevalue, namevaluecolor, csv, json

OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API connection options

- --user (string)
 - Your z/OS user name that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.

- --password | --pass (string)
 - Your z/OS password that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --host (string)
 - The hostname of the server where OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API is running.
- --port | -p (number)
 - The port number for OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.

Default value: true

- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - The protocol that is used for connecting to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --subsystem | --subs (string)
 - Specifies the subsystem ID of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed. This parameter is ignored with the 'show status' and 'show subsystem' commands.

Default value: OPSS

- --rest-api | --ra (boolean)
 - If set to true, the plug-in executes the command against the OPS/MVS REST API. If set to false, the plug-in executes against the OPS/MVS Web Services.

Default value: false

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - NOTE: This can only be used with the REST API server. The base path for your Zowe API Mediation Layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Only specify this option if you are using an Zowe API Mediation Layer.

Profile Options

- --ops-profile | --ops-p (string)
 - The name of a (ops) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Execute the operator command, "D A,L" on the "OPSS" subsystem.:
 - zowe ops execute command "D A, L" --subsystem "OPSS"

zowe > ops > execute > rexx

Execute the specified OPS/MVS REXX program.

Usage

zowe ops execute rexx program [options]

Positional Arguments

- program (string)
 - The name of the OPS/REXX source program. When enclosed in single quotes, the program name can be either a fully qualified data set name (sequential or PDS including member) or a member of a precompiled REXX data set. When not enclosed in quotes, the program name is expanded as follows: If it is in the format MYLIB, it is expanded to {USER_PREFIX}.MYLIB.REXX, where {USER_PREFIX} represents your default TSO prefix. If it is in the format MYLIB(MEMBER), it is expanded to {USER_PREFIX}.MYLIB.REXX(MEMBER). If it is in the format (MEMBER), it is expanded to {USER_PREFIX}.REXX(MEMBER).

Options

- --argument | --arg (string)
 - Specifies any characters to be passed to the OPS/REXX program. Leading blanks are stripped from the argument. Any embedded quotes will be passed on to the called OPS/REXX program unaltered and unfiltered. The length of the string cannot exceed 256 characters.
- --maxQueue | --mq (string)
 - The maximum number of output lines that this OPS/REXX program can have in its external data queue.
- --workspace | --ws (string)
 - Defines the size of the OPS/REXX program workspace, in bytes. The workspace size limits the maximum number of nested calls, symbols, and values that can be used during program execution. If your program has a large memory requirement, use this size value to specify a workspace that is larger than the default of 1.5 MB.
- --timeout | --to (string)
 - The amount of elapsed time (in minutes) the OPS/REXX program is allowed to execute.
 If this parameter is not specified, the default value specified in the application.yml (configuration file for the REST API server) parameter 'opsmvs.rexxExecRunTimeout' will be used. If the value specified for this parameter is zero, then no timeout limit is imposed on the OPS/REXX program.
- --outputLimit | --ol (string)
 - The maximum number of output lines the OPS/REXX program is allowed to generate before the OPS/REXX program is canceled. If this parameter is not specified, the default

value specified in the application.yml (configuration file for the REST API server) parameter 'opsmvs.rexxExecOutputLimit' will be used. If the value for this parameter is zero, then no output limit is imposed on the OPS/REXX program.

- --wait | -w (number)
 - Wait for the specified number of seconds for the OPS/MVS REXX program to end and the output to be returned. By default the command returns immediately after initiating the program's execution.

Default value: 10

- --format | -f (*string*)
 - Format of the displayed output.

Default value: namevalue

Allowed values: namevalue, namevaluecolor, csv, json

OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API connection options

- --user (string)
 - Your z/OS user name that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Your z/OS password that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --host (string)
 - The hostname of the server where OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API is running.
- --port | -p (number)
 - The port number for OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.

Default value: true

--protocol | --prot (string)

• The protocol that is used for connecting to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --subsystem | --subs (string)
 - Specifies the subsystem ID of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed. This parameter is ignored with the 'show status' and 'show subsystem' commands.

Default value: OPSS

- --rest-api | --ra (boolean)
 - If set to true, the plug-in executes the command against the OPS/MVS REST API. If set to false, the plug-in executes against the OPS/MVS Web Services.

Default value: false

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - NOTE: This can only be used with the REST API server. The base path for your Zowe API Mediation Layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Only specify this option if you are using an Zowe API Mediation Layer.

Profile Options

- --ops-profile | --ops-p (string)
 - The name of a (ops) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

 Execute the REXX program "PROGRAM" in the dataset "OPS.REXX" on the "OPSS" subsystem.:

```
o zowe ops execute rexx "OPS.REXX(PROGRAM)" --subsystem "OPSS"
```

- Execute the REXX program "PROGRAM" in the dataset "{USER_PREFIX}.REXX" on the "OPSS" subsystem.:
 - o zowe ops execute rexx "(PROGRAM)" --subsystem "OPSS"

zowe > ops > show

Display data associated with OPS/MVS automation elements, such as AOF rules and rulesets, and SSM resources, OPS log names, subsystems and RDF tables, or REST API server status.

zowe > ops > show > logname

Display a list of the OPSLOG lognames that are defined to the specified subsystem. The list also identifies the live OPSLOG. This command is only available when connected to the OPS/MVS REST API server.

Usage

zowe ops show logname [options]

Options

- --format | -f (string)
 - Format of the displayed output.

Default value: namevalue

Allowed values: namevalue, namevaluecolor, csv, json

OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API connection options

- --user (string)
 - Your z/OS user name that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Your z/OS password that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --host (string)
 - The hostname of the server where OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API is running.
- --port | -p (number)
 - The port number for OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.

Default value: true

- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - The protocol that is used for connecting to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --subsystem | --subs (string)
 - Specifies the subsystem ID of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed. This parameter is ignored with the 'show status' and 'show subsystem' commands.

Default value: OPSS

--rest-api | --ra (boolean)

• If set to true, the plug-in executes the command against the OPS/MVS REST API. If set to false, the plug-in executes against the OPS/MVS Web Services.

Default value: false

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - NOTE: This can only be used with the REST API server. The base path for your Zowe API Mediation Layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Only specify this option if you are using an Zowe API Mediation Layer.

Profile Options

- --ops-profile | --ops-p (string)
 - The name of a (ops) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

• Show the data for the logs defined for the "OPSS" subsystem:

o zowe ops show logname --subsystem "OPSS"

zowe > ops > show > resource

Display data associated with the specified SSM resource. Currently, only the current and desired states of the resource are displayed.

Usage

zowe ops show resource <resourcename> [options]

Positional Arguments

- resourcename (string)
 - The name of the resource.

Options

- --tablename | --table (string)
 - The name of the table that contains the resource. If not specified, the command searches all SSM tables and displays each instance of the resource that is found.
- --format | -f (string)
 - Format of the displayed output.

Default value: namevalue

Allowed values: namevalue, namevaluecolor, csv, json

OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API connection options

- --user (string)
 - Your z/OS user name that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Your z/OS password that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --host (string)
 - The hostname of the server where OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API is running.

- --port | -p (number)
 - The port number for OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.

Default value: true

- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - The protocol that is used for connecting to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --subsystem | --subs (string)
 - Specifies the subsystem ID of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed. This parameter is ignored with the 'show status' and 'show subsystem' commands.

Default value: OPSS

- --rest-api | --ra (boolean)
 - If set to true, the plug-in executes the command against the OPS/MVS REST API. If set to false, the plug-in executes against the OPS/MVS Web Services.

Default value: false

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - NOTE: This can only be used with the REST API server. The base path for your Zowe API Mediation Layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Only specify this option if you are using an Zowe API Mediation Layer.

Profile Options

- --ops-profile | --ops-p (string)
 - The name of a (ops) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)

• The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Show the current and desired state of the resource "RESOURCE1" in the table "MYTABLE" for the "OPSS" subsystem:
 - zowe ops show resource "RESOURCE1" --table "MYTABLE" --subsystem "OPSS"
- Show the current and desired state of all resources in the table "MYTABLE" for the "OPSS" subsystem. This command is only available when connected to the OPS/MVS REST API server:
 - o zowe ops show resource * --table "MYTABLE" --subsystem "OPSS"
- Show the current and desired state of all resources in all tables for the "OPSS" subsystem. This command is only available when connected to the OPS/MVS REST API server:
 - o zowe ops show resource * --subsystem "OPSS"

zowe > ops > show > rule

Display data associated with the specified rule.

Usage

zowe ops show rule <ruleset> <rule> [options]

Positional Arguments

- ruleset (string)
 - The ruleset containing the rule.
- rule (string)
 - The name of the rule.

Options

- --format | -f (string)
 - Format of the displayed output.

Default value: namevalue

Allowed values: namevalue, namevaluecolor, csv, json

OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API connection options

- --user (string)
 - Your z/OS user name that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Your z/OS password that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --host (string)
 - $\circ~$ The hostname of the server where OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API is running.
- --port | -p (number)
 - The port number for OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.

Default value: true

- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - The protocol that is used for connecting to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --subsystem | --subs (string)
 - Specifies the subsystem ID of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed. This parameter is ignored with the 'show status' and 'show subsystem' commands.

Default value: OPSS

- --rest-api | --ra (boolean)
 - If set to true, the plug-in executes the command against the OPS/MVS REST API. If set to false, the plug-in executes against the OPS/MVS Web Services.

Default value: false

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - NOTE: This can only be used with the REST API server. The base path for your Zowe API Mediation Layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Only specify this option if you are using an Zowe API Mediation Layer.

Profile Options

- --ops-profile | --ops-p (string)
 - The name of a (ops) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

• --token-type | --tt (string)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Show the data in csv format of the rule "MYRULE" in the ruleset "OPSRULES" for the "OPSS" subsystem:
 - o zowe ops show rule "OPSRULES" "MYRULE" --subsystem "OPSS" -f csv
- Show the data of all rules in ruleset "OPSRULES" for the "OPSS" subsystem. This command is only available when connected to the OPS/MVS REST API server:
 - o zowe ops show rule "OPSRULES" "*" --subsystem "OPSS"
- Show the data of all rules in all rulesets for the "OPSS" subsystem. This command is only available when connected to the OPS/MVS REST API server:
 - o zowe ops show rule "*" "*" --subsystem "OPSS"

zowe > ops > show > ruleset

Display data associated with one or all rulesets for a specified subsystem. This command is only available when connected to the OPS/MVS REST API server.

Usage

zowe ops show ruleset [options]

Options

- --ruleset (string)
 - The ruleset to display.
- --format | -f (string)
 - Format of the displayed output.

Default value: namevalue

Allowed values: namevalue, namevaluecolor, csv, json

OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API connection options

- --user (string)
 - Your z/OS user name that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Your z/OS password that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --host (string)
 - The hostname of the server where OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API is running.
- --port | -p (number)
 - The port number for OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.

Default value: true

- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - The protocol that is used for connecting to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

--subsystem | --subs (string)

 Specifies the subsystem ID of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed. This parameter is ignored with the 'show status' and 'show subsystem' commands.

Default value: OPSS

- --rest-api | --ra (boolean)
 - If set to true, the plug-in executes the command against the OPS/MVS REST API. If set to false, the plug-in executes against the OPS/MVS Web Services.

Default value: false

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - NOTE: This can only be used with the REST API server. The base path for your Zowe API Mediation Layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Only specify this option if you are using an Zowe API Mediation Layer.

Profile Options

- --ops-profile | --ops-p (string)
 - The name of a (ops) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Show the data for the rulesets defined for the "OPSS" subsystem:
 - zowe ops show ruleset --subsystem "OPSS"
- Show the data for ruleset "CICS" for the default OPS/MVS subsystem:
 - o zowe ops show ruleset --ruleset "CICS"
- Show the data for ruleset IMS for the "OPSS" subsystem:
 - zowe ops show ruleset --ruleset "IMS" --subsystem "OPSS"

zowe > ops > show > status

Display data associated with an OPS/MVS REST API server. This command is only available when connected to the OPS/MVS REST API server.

Usage

zowe ops show status [options]

Options

- --format | -f (*string*)
 - Format of the displayed output.

Default value: namevalue

Allowed values: namevalue, namevaluecolor, csv, json

OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API connection options

- --user (string)
 - Your z/OS user name that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.

- --password | --pass (string)
 - Your z/OS password that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --host (string)
 - The hostname of the server where OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API is running.
- --port | -p (number)
 - The port number for OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.

Default value: true

- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - The protocol that is used for connecting to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --subsystem | --subs (string)
 - Specifies the subsystem ID of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed. This parameter is ignored with the 'show status' and 'show subsystem' commands.

Default value: OPSS

- --rest-api | --ra (boolean)
 - If set to true, the plug-in executes the command against the OPS/MVS REST API. If set to false, the plug-in executes against the OPS/MVS Web Services.

Default value: false

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - NOTE: This can only be used with the REST API server. The base path for your Zowe API Mediation Layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Only specify this option if you are using an Zowe API Mediation Layer.

Profile Options

- --ops-profile | --ops-p (string)
 - The name of a (ops) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Show the data for REST API in "CSV" format:
 - zowe ops show status --format "csv"

zowe > ops > show > subsystem

Display a list of the OPS/MVS subsystems that are running on the host z/OS LPAR. This command is only available when connected to the OPS/MVS REST API server.

Usage

zowe ops show subsystem [options]

Options

- --format | -f (string)
 - Format of the displayed output.

Default value: namevalue

Allowed values: namevalue, namevaluecolor, csv, json

OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API connection options

- --user (string)
 - Your z/OS user name that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Your z/OS password that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --host (string)
 - The hostname of the server where OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API is running.
- --port | -p (number)
 - The port number for OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.

Default value: true

- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - The protocol that is used for connecting to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --subsystem | --subs (string)
 - Specifies the subsystem ID of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed. This parameter is ignored with the 'show status' and 'show subsystem' commands.

Default value: OPSS

- --rest-api | --ra (boolean)
 - If set to true, the plug-in executes the command against the OPS/MVS REST API. If set to false, the plug-in executes against the OPS/MVS Web Services.

Default value: false

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - NOTE: This can only be used with the REST API server. The base path for your Zowe API Mediation Layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Only specify this option if you are using an Zowe API Mediation Layer.

Profile Options

- --ops-profile | --ops-p (string)
 - The name of a (ops) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Show the data for the OPS/MVS subsystems that are running on the host system:
 - zowe ops show subsystem

zowe > ops > show > table

Display a list of the RDF tables that are defined to the specified subsystem. This command is only available when connected to the OPS/MVS REST API server.

Usage

zowe ops show table [options]

Options

- --tablename | --table (string)
 - The optional filter used to describe which table names will be returned. You can specify
 either an absolute table name or a table name containing one or more wildcard
 characters (* or ?). The * wildcard will match zero or more characters, and the ? wildcard
 will match any single character. If no value is specified, the value * will be used.
- --format | -f (string)
 - Format of the displayed output.

Default value: namevalue

Allowed values: namevalue, namevaluecolor, csv, json

OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API connection options

- --user (string)
 - Your z/OS user name that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Your z/OS password that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --host (string)
 - The hostname of the server where OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API is running.

- --port | -p (number)
 - The port number for OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.

Default value: true

- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - The protocol that is used for connecting to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --subsystem | --subs (string)
 - Specifies the subsystem ID of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed. This parameter is ignored with the 'show status' and 'show subsystem' commands.

Default value: OPSS

- --rest-api | --ra (boolean)
 - If set to true, the plug-in executes the command against the OPS/MVS REST API. If set to false, the plug-in executes against the OPS/MVS Web Services.

Default value: false

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - NOTE: This can only be used with the REST API server. The base path for your Zowe API Mediation Layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Only specify this option if you are using an Zowe API Mediation Layer.

Profile Options

- --ops-profile | --ops-p (string)
 - The name of a (ops) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)

• The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Show the tables defined for the "OPSS" subsystem:
 - o zowe ops show table --subsystem "OPSS"
- Show the tables starting with 'SSM' defined for the "OPSS" subsystem:
 - o zowe ops show table --subsystem "OPSS" --table "SSM*"

zowe > ops > start

Start a System State Manager resource.

zowe > ops > start > resource

Start the specified resource. The desired state of the resource is set to the appropriate UP state and SSM takes action to start the resource.

Usage

zowe ops start resource <resourcename> <tablename> [options]

Positional Arguments

- resourcename (string)
 - The name of the resource.
- tablename (string)
 - The name of the table that contains the resource.

Options

- --wait | -w (number)
 - Wait for the specified number of seconds for the current state of the SSM resource to match the new desired state. If more than the specified number of seconds elapses and the current and desired states still do not match, the command fails with a timeout error.

OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API connection options

- --user (string)
 - Your z/OS user name that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Your z/OS password that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --host (string)
 - The hostname of the server where OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API is running.
- --port | -p (number)
 - The port number for OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.

Default value: true

- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - The protocol that is used for connecting to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --subsystem | --subs (string)
 - Specifies the subsystem ID of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed. This parameter is ignored with the 'show status' and 'show subsystem' commands.

Default value: OPSS

- --rest-api | --ra (boolean)
 - If set to true, the plug-in executes the command against the OPS/MVS REST API. If set to false, the plug-in executes against the OPS/MVS Web Services.

Default value: false

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - NOTE: This can only be used with the REST API server. The base path for your Zowe API Mediation Layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Only specify this option if you are using an Zowe API Mediation Layer.

Profile Options

- --ops-profile | --ops-p (string)
 - $\circ~$ The name of a (ops) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Start the resource RESOURCE1 in the table "MYTABLE" for subsystem "OPSS".:
 - o zowe ops start resource "RESOURCE1" "MYTABLE" --subsystem "OPSS"
- Start the resource "RESOURCE1" in the table "MYTABLE" for the "OPSS" subsystem, and wait for up to 2 minutes for "RESOURCE1" to have a current state of UP.:
 - o zowe ops start resource "RESOURCE1" "MYTABLE" -- subsystem "OPSS" -w 120

zowe > ops > stop

Stop a System State Manager resource.

zowe > ops > stop > resource

Stop the specified resource. The desired state of the resource is set to the appropriate DOWN state and SSM takes action to stop the resource.

Usage

zowe ops stop resource <resourcename> <tablename> [options]

Positional Arguments

- resourcename (string)
 - The name of the resource.
- tablename (string)
 - The name of the table that contains the resource.

Options

- --wait | -w (number)
 - Wait for the specified number of seconds for the current state of the SSM resource to match the new desired state. If more than the specified number of seconds elapses and the current and desired states still do not match, the command fails with a timeout error.

OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API connection options

- --user (string)
 - Your z/OS user name that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --password | --pass (string)
 - Your z/OS password that is used to authenticate to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --host (string)
 - The hostname of the server where OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API is running.
- --port | -p (number)
 - The port number for OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.

Default value: true

- --protocol | --prot (string)
 - The protocol that is used for connecting to OPS/MVS Web Services / REST API.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --subsystem | --subs (string)
 - Specifies the subsystem ID of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed. This parameter is ignored with the 'show status' and 'show subsystem' commands.

Default value: OPSS

- --rest-api | --ra (boolean)
 - If set to true, the plug-in executes the command against the OPS/MVS REST API. If set to false, the plug-in executes against the OPS/MVS Web Services.

Default value: false

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - NOTE: This can only be used with the REST API server. The base path for your Zowe API Mediation Layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Only specify this option if you are using an Zowe API Mediation Layer.

Profile Options

- --ops-profile | --ops-p (string)
 - The name of a (ops) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Stop the resource "RESOURCE1" in the table "MYTABLE" for the "OPSS" subsystem.:
 - zowe ops stop resource "RESOURCE1" "MYTABLE" --subsystem "OPSS"
- Stop the "RESOURCE1" in the table "MYTABLE" for the "OPSS" subsystem, and wait for up to 2 minutes for "RESOURCE1" to have a current state of DOWN.:
 - o zowe ops stop resource "RESOURCE1" "MYTABLE" --subsystem "OPSS" -w 120

zowe > plugins

Install and manage plug-ins.

zowe > plugins > install

Install plug-ins to an application.

Usage

zowe plugins install [plugin...] [options]

Positional Arguments

- plugin... (string)
 - A space-separated list of plug-ins to install. A plug-in can be any format that is accepted by the `npm install` command (local directory, TAR file, git URL, public package, private package, etc...).

To use a relative local directory, at least one '/' or '\' must exist in the plug-in path. For example, you have a local plug-in in a folder called 'test-plugin' that you want to install. Specify the relative local directory by issuing the following command:

zowe plugins install ./test-plugin

If you omit the './', then the install command looks for 'test-plugin' in an npm registry.

If the plugin argument is omitted, the plugins.json file will determine which plug-ins are installed. For more information on the plugins.json file, see the --file option.

Options

- --file (local file path)
 - Specifies the location of a plugins.json file that contains the plug-ins you want to install.

All plug-ins specified in plugins.json will be installed to the base CLI and the contents will be placed into /home/<user>/.zowe/plugins/plugins.json.

If you do not specify a plugins.json file and do not specify a plug-in, the default plugin.json file (/home/<user>/.zowe/plugins/plugins.json) will be used. This provides a way to install plug-ins that were lost or corrupted after reinstalling or updating Zowe CLI.

- --registry (string)
 - The npm registry that is used when installing remote packages. When this value is omitted, the value returned by `npm config get registry` is used.

For more information about npm registries, see: https://docs.npmjs.com/misc/registry

- --login (boolean)
 - The flag to add a registry user account to install from secure registry. It saves credentials
 to the .npmrc file using `npm login`. When this value is omitted, credentials from .npmrc
 file is used. If you used this flag once for specific registry, you don't have to use it again, it
 uses credentials from .npmrc file.

For more information about npm registries, see: https://docs.npmjs.com/cli/login for NPM >= 9 https://docs.npmjs.com/cli/adduser for NPM < 9

Examples

- Install plug-ins saved in /home/<user>/.zowe/plugins/plugins.json:
 - zowe plugins install
- Install plug-ins saved in a properly formatted config file:
 - zowe plugins install --file /some/file/path/file_name.json
- Install a remote plug-in:
 - zowe plugins install my-plugin
- Install a remote plug-in using semver:
 - zowe plugins install my-plugin@"^1.2.3"
- Install a remote plug-in from the specified registry:
 - zowe plugins install my-plugin --registry https://registry.npmjs.org/
- Install a local folder, local TAR file, and a git URL:
 - o zowe plugins install ./local-file /root/tar/some-tar.tgz
 git://github.com/project/repository.git#v1.0.0
- Install a remote plug-in from the registry which requires authorization(don't need to use this flag if you have already logged in before):

 zowe plugins install my-plugin --registry https://registry.npmjs.org/ -login

zowe > plugins > list

List all plug-ins installed.

Usage

zowe plugins list [options]

Options

- --short | -s (boolean)
 - Show output in abbreviated format

zowe > plugins > show-first-steps

Show first steps required to set up plug-in for use.

Usage

zowe plugins show-first-steps [plugin] [options]

Positional Arguments

- plugin (string)
 - $\circ\;$ The name of the installed plug-in to show first steps for.

If the plug-in argument is omitted, no action is taken.

Examples

- Show first steps for a plug-in called 'my-plugin':
 - zowe plugins show-first-steps my-plugin

zowe > plugins > uninstall

Uninstall plug-ins.

Usage

zowe plugins uninstall [plugin...] [options]

Positional Arguments

- plugin... (string)
 - The name of the plug-in to uninstall.

If the plug-in argument is omitted, no action is taken.

Examples

- Uninstall a plug-in:
 - zowe plugins uninstall my-plugin

zowe > plugins > update

Update plug-ins.

Usage

zowe plugins update [plugin...] [options]

Positional Arguments

- plugin... (string)
 - The name of the plug-in to update.

If the plug-in argument is omitted, no action is taken.

Options

- --registry (string)
 - The npm registry that is used when installing remote packages. When this value is omitted, the value returned by `npm config get registry` is used.

For more information about npm registries, see: https://docs.npmjs.com/misc/registry

- --login (boolean)
 - The flag to add a registry user account to install from secure registry. It saves credentials to the .npmrc file using `npm login`. When this value is omitted, credentials from .npmrc file is used. If you used this flag once for specific registry, you don't have to use it again, it uses credentials from .npmrc file.

For more information about npm registries, see: https://docs.npmjs.com/cli/login for NPM >= 9

https://docs.npmjs.com/cli/adduser for NPM < 9

Examples

- · Update a plug-in:
 - zowe plugins update my-plugin
- Update a remote plug-in from the registry which requires authorization(don't need to use this flag if you have already logged in before):
 - zowe plugins update my-plugin --registry https://registry.npmjs.org/ --login

zowe > plugins > validate

Validate a plug-in that has been installed.

Usage

zowe plugins validate [plugin] [options]

Positional Arguments

- plugin (string)
 - The name of the plug-in to validate.
 Validation issues identified for this plug-in are displayed.

If the plug-in argument is omitted, all installed plug-ins are validated.

Options

- --fail-on-error | --foe (boolean)
 - $\circ~$ Enables throwing an error and setting an error code if plugin validation detects an error.

Default value: true

- --fail-on-warning | --fow (boolean)
 - Treat validation warnings as errors. Requires fail-on-error.

Default value: false

Examples

- Validate a plug-in named my-plugin:
 - o zowe plugins validate my-plugin
- Validate all installed plug-ins:
 - zowe plugins validate
- Validate a plug-in named my-plugin, and treat warnings as errors:
 - zowe plugins validate my-plugin --fail-on-warning

zowe > provisioning

Perform z/OSMF provisioning tasks on Published Templates in the Service Catalog and Provisioned Instances in the Service Registry.

zowe > provisioning > delete

Deletes instance previously provisioned with z/OSMF cloud provisioning services.

zowe > provisioning > delete > instance

Deletes selected deprovisioned instance.

Usage

zowe provisioning delete instance <name> [options]

Positional Arguments

- name (string)
 - Deprovisioned Instance name.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)

Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - $\circ~$ The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Delete deprovisioned instance "instance1":
 - zowe provisioning delete instance instance1

zowe > provisioning > list

Lists z/OSMF provisioning information such as the provisioned instances from the registry, the provisioned instance details, the available provisioning templates and provisioning template details.

zowe > provisioning > list > catalog-templates

Lists the z/OSMF service catalog published templates.

Usage

zowe provisioning list catalog-templates [options]

Options

- --all-info | --ai (boolean)
 - Display information about published z/OSMF service catalog templates (summary information is printed by default).

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)

Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- List all published templates in the z/OSMF service catalog (with full detail):
 - zowe provisioning list catalog-templates --all-info

zowe > provisioning > list > instance-info

List details about an instance provisioned with z/OSMF.

Usage

zowe provisioning list instance-info <name> [options]

Positional Arguments

- name (string)
 - Provisioned Instance Name

Options

- --display (string)
 - Level of information to display for the provisioned instance. Possible values:

summary - summary information, no actions or variables actions - (default) summary with actions, no variables vars - summary information with variables, no actions extended - extended information with actions full - all available information

Allowed values: extended, summary, vars, actions, full

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

--user | -u (string)

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

--token-type | --tt (string)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- List summary information with a list of actions for an instance with the name "instance1":
 - zowe provisioning list instance-info instance1
- Show extended general information with actions for a provisioned instance with the name "instance1":
 - zowe provisioning list instance-info instance1 --display extended

zowe > provisioning > list > instance-variables

List a set of variables and their values for a given name.

Usage

zowe provisioning list instance-variables <name> [options]

Positional Arguments

- name (string)
 - Provisioned Instance Name

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List instance variables of "instance1":
 - zowe provisioning list instance-variables instance1

zowe > provisioning > list > registry-instances

List the provisioned instances from the z/OSMF software registry.

Usage

zowe provisioning list registry-instances [options]

Options

- --all-info | --ai (boolean)
 - Display all available information about provisioned instances (summary by default).
- --filter-by-type | --fbt (string)
 - Filter the list of provisioned instances by type (e.g. DB2 or CICS).
- --filter-by-external-name | --fben (string)
 - Filter the list of provisioned instances by External Name.
- --types | -t (boolean)
 - o Display a list of all types for provisioned instances (e.g. DB2 or CICS).

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

--base-path | --bp (string)

 The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

```
• --protocol (string)
```

The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- List all provisioned instances (with full detail):
 - zowe provisioning list registry-instances --all-info

zowe > provisioning > list > template-info

List details about a template published with z/OSMF Cloud Provisioning.

Usage

zowe provisioning list template-info <name> [options]

Positional Arguments

- name (string)
 - The name of a z/OSMF cloud provisioning template.

Options

- --all-info | --ai (boolean)
 - Display detailed information about published z/OSMF service catalog template (summary information is printed by default).

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - $\circ~$ Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

--base-path | --bp (string)

 The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- List summary information for template "template1":
 - zowe provisioning list template-info template1

zowe > provisioning > perform

Perform actions against instances provisioned with z/OSMF.

zowe > provisioning > perform > action

Perform actions on instances previously provisioned with z/OSMF cloud provisioning services. To view the list of provisioned instances, use the "zowe provisioning list registry-instances" command. Once you have obtained an instance name you can use the "zowe provisioning list instance-info <name>" command to view the available instance actions."

Usage

zowe provisioning perform action <name> <actionname> [options]

Positional Arguments

- name (string)
 - Provisioned Instance name.
- actionname (string)
 - The action name. Use the "zowe provisioning list instance-info <name>" command to view available instance actions.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Perform the "start" action on the provisioned instance "instance1":
 - zowe provisioning perform action instance1 start

zowe > provisioning > provision

Using z/OSMF cloud provisioning services provision available templates.

zowe > provisioning > provision > template

Using z/OSMF cloud provisioning services, provision available templates.

You can view available templates using the zowe provisioning list catalog-templates command.

Usage

zowe provisioning provision template <name> [options]

Positional Arguments

- name (string)
 - The name of a z/OSMF cloud provisioning template.

Options

- --properties | -p (string)
 - A sequence of string enclosed "name=value" pairs of prompt variables.
 e.g: "CSQ_MQ_SSID=ZCT1,CSQ_CMD_PFX=!ZCT1".
- --properties-file | --pf (string)
 - Path to .yml file containing properties.
- --domain-name | --dn (string)
 - Required if the user has consumer authorization to more than one domain with this template name.
- --tenant-name | --tn (string)
 - Required if the user has consumer authorization to more than one tenant in the same domain that contains this template name.

- --user-data-id | --udi (string)
 - ID for the user data specified with user-data. Passed into the software services registry.
- --user-data | --ud (string)
 - User data that is passed into the software services registry. Can be specified only if userdata-id is provided.
- --account-info | --ai (string)
 - Account information to use in the JCL JOB statement. The default is the account information that is associated with the resource pool for the tenant.
- --system-nick-names | --snn (string)
 - Each string is the nickname of the system upon which to provision the software service defined by the template. The field is required if the resource pool associated with the tenant used for this operation is not set up to automatically select a system. Only one nickname is allowed. If the field is provided it is validated.
 e.g: "SYSNAME1,SYSNAME2".

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Provision a published software service template.:
 - zowe provisioning provision template template1

zowe > sysview

Zowe CLI plugin for SYSVIEW

zowe > sysview > capture

Display output from a primary command stored in a SYSVIEW capture data set

Usage

zowe sysview capture <capture-dsn> <capture-command> [options]

Positional Arguments

- capture-dsn (string)
 - Capture data set name from which to retrieve captured commands
- capture-command (string)
 - Captured command to retrieve

data options

- --capture-row | --cr (number)
 - Row number of command within capture data set
- --capture-screen | --cs (string)
 - Screen name, for commands which have multiple screens
- --capture-title | --ct (string)
 - The captured command screen title or a user supplied title specified on the CAPIMMED command
- --fields | -f (array)
 - Fields to be returned (by name). For example: "jobname" "cpu"
- --all-rows | --ar (boolean)
 - Return all rows of data, no matter how many. Overrides --row-start and --row-end

- --row-start | --rs (number)
 - The first row of the response data to display

Default value: 1

- --row-end | --re (number)
 - The last row of the response data to display

Default value: 100

- --timeout | --to (number)
 - The number of seconds to wait before timing out

Default value: 30

display options

- --context-fields | --cf (array)
 - Context fields to display. Defaults to hiding all context
- --overview | -o (boolean)
 - Display the overview section
- --info | -i (boolean)
 - Display the information area, if any
- --pretty | -p (boolean)
 - Display formatted data
- --blank-if-zero | --biz | -b (boolean)
 - Show a blank space instead of '0' values
- --truncate | --tr (boolean)
 - Truncate displays that are too wide for the console

Default value: false

response format options

- --response-format-csv | --csv (boolean)
 - Format data as a set of Comma Seperated Values

sysview connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname of the SYSVIEW REST API
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port number of the SYSVIEW REST API
- --user | -u (string)
 - Your z/OS username used to authenticate to the SYSVIEW REST API
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Your z/OS password used to authenticate to the SYSVIEW REST API
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - o If set, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --ssid (string)
 - SSID of the SYSVIEW instance. Default value: GSVX

Default value: GSVX

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Default value: /api/v1

Profile Options

- --sysview-profile | --sysview-p (string)
 - The name of a (sysview) profile to load for this command execution.
- --sysview-format-profile | --sysview-format-p (string)
 - The name of a (sysview-format) profile to load for this command execution.

- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Display the captured ACTIVITY command from MY.CAPTURE.DATASET.:
 - zowe sysview capture "MY.CAPTURE.DATASET" ACTIVITY
- Display the Jobname, Jobid, and Status columns of the captured ACTIVITY command on row 3 from MY.CAPTURE.DATASET.:
 - o zowe sysview capture "MY.CAPTURE.DATASET" ACTIVITY --capture-row 3 --fields

 Jobname Jobid Status

zowe > sysview > capture-immediate

Submit a capture request2

Usage

zowe sysview capture-immediate <capture-file> [options]

Positional Arguments

- capture-file (string)
 - The list of SYSVIEW commands to be executed as an Event Capture. This takes the same form as a CAPLIB member.

display options

- --context-fields | --cf (array)
 - Context fields to display. Defaults to hiding all context

data options

- --capture-description | --cd (string)
 - The description of the capture

sysview connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname of the SYSVIEW REST API
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port number of the SYSVIEW REST API
- --user | -u (string)
 - Your z/OS username used to authenticate to the SYSVIEW REST API
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Your z/OS password used to authenticate to the SYSVIEW REST API
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - If set, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --ssid (string)
 - SSID of the SYSVIEW instance. Default value: GSVX

Default value: GSVX

--base-path | --bp (string)

 The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Default value: /api/v1

Profile Options

- --sysview-profile | --sysview-p (string)
 - The name of a (sysview) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Issues a Capture containing the commands in capture file 'my-capture.txt' with the description 'Top CPU Users':
 - o zowe sysview capture-immediate "./my-capture.txt" --description "Top CPU Users"

zowe > sysview > check

Confirm that the SYSVIEW REST server is running on a specified system.

zowe > sysview > check > status

Confirm that the SYSVIEW REST server is running on a system specified. The command outputs properties of the z/OS system and the SYSVIEW REST server.

Usage

zowe sysview check status [options]

sysview connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname of the SYSVIEW REST API
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port number of the SYSVIEW REST API
- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Your z/OS username used to authenticate to the SYSVIEW REST API
- --password | --pass | --pw *(string)*
 - Your z/OS password used to authenticate to the SYSVIEW REST API
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - o If set, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --ssid (string)
 - SSID of the SYSVIEW instance. Default value: GSVX

Default value: GSVX

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Default value: /api/v1

Profile Options

- --sysview-profile | --sysview-p (string)
 - The name of a (sysview) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Report the status of the SYSVIEW REST server that you specified in your default SYSVIEW REST profile:
 - zowe sysview check status
- Report the status of the SYSVIEW REST server that you specified in a supplied SYSVIEW REST profile:
 - zowe sysview check status --sysview-profile SomeSysviewProfileName
- Report the status of the SYSVIEW REST server that you specified manually via command line:
 - o zowe sysview check status --host myhost --port 443 --user myuser --password mypass

zowe > sysview > display

Issue a SYSVIEW primary command and display output, including any messages

Usage

zowe sysview display <command-string> [options]

Positional Arguments

- command-string (string)
 - Command(s) to be issued
 (If more than one command, separated by a semi-colon)
 Example: "ACTIVITY;SORT CPU% D"

data options

- --fields | -f (array)
 - Fields to be returned (by name). For example: "jobname" "cpu"
- --all-rows | --ar (boolean)
 - Return all rows of data, no matter how many. Overrides --row-start and --row-end
- --row-start | --rs (number)
 - The first row of the response data to display

Default value: 1

- --row-end | --re (number)
 - The last row of the response data to display

Default value: 100

- --timeout | --to (number)
 - The number of seconds to wait before timing out

Default value: 30

display options

--context-fields | --cf (array)

- o Context fields to display. Defaults to hiding all context
- --overview | -o (boolean)
 - Display the overview section
- --info | -i (boolean)
 - Display the information area, if any
- --pretty | -p (boolean)
 - Display formatted data
- --blank-if-zero | --biz | -b (boolean)
 - Show a blank space instead of '0' values
- --truncate | --tr (boolean)
 - Truncate displays that are too wide for the console

Default value: false

response format options

- --response-format-csv | --csv (boolean)
 - Format data as a set of Comma Seperated Values

sysview connection options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The hostname of the SYSVIEW REST API
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port number of the SYSVIEW REST API
- --user | -u (string)
 - Your z/OS username used to authenticate to the SYSVIEW REST API
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Your z/OS password used to authenticate to the SYSVIEW REST API

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - If set, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --ssid (string)
 - SSID of the SYSVIEW instance. Default value: GSVX

Default value: GSVX

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Default value: /api/v1

Profile Options

- --sysview-profile | --sysview-p (string)
 - The name of a (sysview) profile to load for this command execution.
- --sysview-format-profile | --sysview-format-p (string)
 - The name of a (sysview-format) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Issue the CSMSTAT command and show the 'message' field from the context area of the response:
 - o zowe sysview display "CSMSTAT" --cf message
- Issue the JOBSUM command to list jobs starting with "CS" showing only the fields Jobname,
 Jobid, and Status:
 - o zowe sysview display "jobs CS&VLMC" --fields Jobname Jobid Status

zowe > sysview > execute

Issue a SYSVIEW function command and display any messages

Usage

zowe sysview execute <command-string> [options]

Positional Arguments

- command-string (string)
 - Command(s) to be issued
 (If more than one command, separated by a semi-colon)
 Example: "ACTIVITY;SORT CPU% D"

display options

- --context-fields | --cf (array)
 - Context fields to display. Defaults to hiding all context

data options

- --timeout | --to (number)
 - The number of seconds to wait before timing out

Default value: 30

sysview connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname of the SYSVIEW REST API
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port number of the SYSVIEW REST API
- --user | -u (string)
 - Your z/OS username used to authenticate to the SYSVIEW REST API
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Your z/OS password used to authenticate to the SYSVIEW REST API
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - If set, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs
- --ssid (string)
 - SSID of the SYSVIEW instance. Default value: GSVX

Default value: GSVX

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Default value: /api/v1

Profile Options

- --sysview-profile | --sysview-p (string)
 - The name of a (sysview) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Issue the APFTEST command and display any messages returned from SYSVIEW.:
 - zowe sysview execute "APFTEST SYS1.LINKLIB SYS001"

zowe > zos-console

Interact with z/OSMF console services. Issue z/OS console commands and collect responses. z/OS console services establishes extended MCS (EMCS) consoles on behalf of the user, which are used to issue the commands and collect responses.

Important! Before you use commands in the zos-console command group, ensure that you understand the implications of issuing z/OS console commands in your environment.

zowe > zos-console > collect

z/OSMF console services provides a command response key upon successful issue of a console command. You can use this key to collect additional console message responses.

zowe > zos-console > collect > sync-responses

The z/OSMF console REST APIs return a "solicited response key" after successfully issuing a synchronous console command that produces solicited responses. You can use the "solicited response key"on the "sync-responses" command to collect any additional outstanding solicited responses from the console the command was issued.

In general, when issuing a z/OS console command, z/OS applications route responses to the originating console. The command response messages are referred to as "solicited command responses" (i.e. direct responses to the command issued). When issuing a z/OS console command using Zowe CLI, collection of all solicited command responses is attempted by default. However, there is no z/OS mechanism that indicates the total number of response messages that may be produced from a given command. Therefore, the Zowe CLI console APIs return a "solicited response key" that can be used to "follow-up" and collect any additional solicited command responses.

Usage

zowe zos-console collect sync-responses <responsekey> [options]

Positional Arguments

- responsekey (string)
 - The "solicited response key" provided in response to a previously issued console command. Used by the z/OSMF console API to collect any additional outstanding

solicited responses from a previously issued console command. Must match regular expression: $^{20}-20-9$

Options

- --console-name | --cn | -c (string)
 - The name of the z/OS extended MCS console to direct the command. You must have the required authority to access the console specified. You may also specify an arbitrary name, if your installation allows dynamic creation of consoles with arbitrary names.

Allowed values: ^[a-zA-Z0-9]+\$

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)

The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Collect any outstanding additional solicited response messages:
 - zowe zos-console collect sync-responses C4866969

zowe > zos-console > issue

Issue z/OS console commands and optionally collect responses.

zowe > zos-console > issue > command

Issue a z/OS console command and print command responses (known as "solicited command responses").

In general, when issuing a z/OS console command, z/OS applications route responses to the originating console. The command response messages are referred to as "solicited command responses" (i.e. direct responses to the command issued). When issuing a z/OS console command using Zowe CLI, collection of all solicited command responses is attempted by default. However, there is no z/OS mechanism that indicates the total number of response messages that may be produced from a given command. Therefore, the Zowe CLI console APIs return a "solicited response key" that can be used to "follow-up" and collect any additional solicited command responses.

Zowe CLI will issue "follow-up" API requests by default to collect any additional outstanding solicited command responses until a request returns no additional responses. At that time, Zowe CLI will attempt a final collection attempt. If no messages are present, the command is complete. If additional messages are present, the process is repeated. However, this does not guarantee that all messages produced in direct response (i.e. solicited) have been collected. The z/OS application may produce additional messages in direct response to your command at some point in the future. You can manually collect additional responses using the "command response key" OR specify additional processing options to, for example, delay collection attempts by a specified interval.

Usage

zowe zos-console issue command <commandtext> [options]

Positional Arguments

- commandtext (string)
 - The z/OS console command to issue.

Options

- --console-name | --cn | -c (string)
 - The name of the z/OS extended MCS console to direct the command. You must have the required authority to access the console specified. You may also specify an arbitrary name, if your installation allows dynamic creation of consoles with arbitrary names.

Allowed values: ^[a-zA-Z0-9]+\$

• --include-details | --id | -i (boolean)

- Include additional details at the end of the Zowe CLI command response, such as the "command response key" and the z/OSMF command response URL.
- --key-only | --ko | -k (boolean)
 - Displays only the "command response key" returned from the z/OSMF console API. You
 can collect additional messages using the command key with 'zowe zos-console collect
 sync-responses <key>'. Note that when using this option, you will not be presented with
 the "first set" of command response messages (if present in the API response). However,
 you can view them by using the --response-format-json option.
- --return-first | --rf | -r (boolean)
 - Indicates that Zowe CLI should return immediately with the response message set returned in the first z/OSMF API request (even if no responses are present). Using this option may result in partial or no response, but quicker Zowe CLI command response time. The z/OSMF console API has an implicit wait when collecting the first set of console command responses, i.e you will normally receive at least one set of response messages.
- --solicited-keyword | --sk | -s (string)
 - For solicited responses (direct command responses) the response is considered complete if the keyword specified is present. If the keyword is detected, the command will immediately return, meaning the full command response may not be provided. The key only applies to the first request issued, follow up requests do not support searching for the keyword.
- --sysplex-system | --ss | --sys (string)
 - Specifies the z/OS system (LPAR) in the current SYSPLEX (where your target z/OSMF resides) to route the z/OS console command.
- --wait-to-collect | --wtc | -w (number)
 - Indicates that Zowe CLI wait at least the specified number of seconds before attempting
 to collect additional solicited response messages. If additional messages are collected on
 "follow-up" requests, the timer is reset until an attempt is made that results in no
 additional response messages.
- --follow-up-attempts | --fua | -a (number)
 - Number of request attempts if no response returned.

Default value: 1

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Issue a z/OS console command to display the IPL information for the system:
 - o zowe zos-console issue command "D IPLINFO"
- Issue a z/OS console command to display the local and coordinated universal time and date:
 - zowe zos-console issue command "D T"
- Issue a Db2 command to display information about the status and configuration of DDF:
 - o zowe zos-console issue command "\-DB1G DISPLAY DDF"

zowe > zos-files

Manage z/OS data sets, create data sets, and more.

zowe > zos-files > compare

Compare the contents of z/OS data sets or USS files in your terminal (stdout).

zowe > zos-files > compare > data-set

Compare the contents of two z/OS data sets in your terminal (stdout).

Usage

zowe zos-files compare data-set <dataSetName1> <dataSetName2> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName1 (string)
 - The name of the first data set you want to compare.
- dataSetName2 (string)
 - The name of the second data set you want to compare.

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Transfer the content of the first data set in binary mode (no EBCDIC to ASCII conversion). If binary mode is set and the binary2 flag is not set then both data sets are transferred in binary mode.
- --binary2 | --b2 (boolean)
 - Transfer the content of the second data set in binary mode.
- --encoding | --ec (string)
 - Transfer the content of the first data set with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified. If encoding mode is set and the encoding2 flag is not set both data sets are transferred in encoding mode.

- --encoding2 | --ec2 (string)
 - Transfer the content of the second data set with encoding mode.
- --record | -r (boolean)
 - Transfer the content for the first data set in record mode, which means that no data conversion is performed and the record length is prepended to the data. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records. If encoding mode is set and the encoding2 flag is not set both data sets are transferred in encoding mode. This option conflicts with binary mode.
- --record2 | --r2 (boolean)
 - Transfer the content for the second data set in record mode. Conflicts with binary2.
- --volume-serial | --vs (string)
 - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the first data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- --volume-serial2 | --vs2 (string)
 - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the second data set resides.
- --seqnum | --sn (boolean)
 - If you are comparing two files that contain sequence numbers, this option controls if the sequences numbers are removed from the end of each string. The default is to keep the sequence numbers. Use the --no-seqnum option to not include them.

Default value: true

- --context-lines | --cl (number)
 - The number of context lines that display before and after detected non-matching lines.
 By default all matching lines display. If you want to limit the amount of data returned to only lines with differences use the context lines option to reduce the matching lines to only those before and after non-matching lines. Using the value of 0 strips all matching lines.
- --browser-view | --bv (boolean)
 - o Opens the diffs between two given files in browser.

- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

--cert-file (local file path)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Compare the contents of the data set members "sys1.samplib(antptso)" and "sys1.samplib(antxtso)":
 - o zowe zos-files compare data-set "sys1.samplib(antptso)"
 "sys1.samplib(antxtso)"
- Compare the contents of the data set members "sys1.samplib(antptso)" and "sys1.samplib(antxtso)" without sequence numbers:
 - o zowe zos-files compare data-set "sys1.samplib(antptso)"
 "sys1.samplib(antxtso)" --no-seqnum

zowe > zos-files > compare > local-file-data-set

Compare the contents of a local file and a z/OS data set in your terminal (stdout).

Usage

Positional Arguments

- localFilePath (string)
 - The path of the local file you want to compare.
- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set you want to compare.

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Transfer the content of the first data set in binary mode (no EBCDIC to ASCII conversion). If binary mode is set and the binary2 flag is not set then both data sets are transferred in binary mode.
- --encoding | --ec (string)
 - Transfer the content of the first data set with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified. If encoding mode is set and the encoding2 flag is not set both data sets are transferred in encoding mode.
- --record | -r (boolean)
 - Transfer the content for the first data set in record mode, which means that no data conversion is performed and the record length is prepended to the data. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records. If encoding mode is set and the encoding2 flag is not set both data sets are transferred in encoding mode. This option conflicts with binary mode.
- --volume-serial | --vs (string)
 - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the first data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- --seqnum | --sn (boolean)
 - If you are comparing two files that contain sequence numbers, this option controls if the sequences numbers are removed from the end of each string. The default is to keep the sequence numbers. Use the --no-seqnum option to not include them.

Default value: true

- --context-lines | --cl (number)
 - The number of context lines that display before and after detected non-matching lines.
 By default all matching lines display. If you want to limit the amount of data returned to only lines with differences use the context lines option to reduce the matching lines to only those before and after non-matching lines. Using the value of 0 strips all matching lines.
- --browser-view | --bv (boolean)
 - Opens the diffs between two given files in browser.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

--base-path | --bp (string)

 The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Compare the contents of the local file and the data set member "./a.txt" and "sys1.samplib(antxtso)":
 - zowe zos-files compare local-file-data-set "./a.txt" "sys1.samplib(antxtso)"

 Compare the contents of the local file and the data set member "./a.txt" and "sys1.samplib(antxtso)" without sequence numbers:

```
o zowe zos-files compare local-file-data-set "./a.txt"
"sys1.samplib(antxtso)" --no-seqnum
```

zowe > zos-files > compare > local-file-spool-dd

Compare the contents of a local file and a spool dd in your terminal (stdout).

Usage

zowe zos-files compare local-file-spool-dd <localFilePath> <spoolDescription> [options]

Positional Arguments

- localFilePath (string)
 - The path of the local file you want to compare.
- spoolDescription (string)
 - The name of the job with the id of spool dd.

Options

- --seqnum | --sn (boolean)
 - If you are comparing two files that contain sequence numbers, this option controls if the sequences numbers are removed from the end of each string. The default is to keep the sequence numbers. Use the --no-seqnum option to not include them.

Default value: true

- --context-lines | --cl (number)
 - The number of context lines that display before and after detected non-matching lines.
 By default all matching lines display. If you want to limit the amount of data returned to only lines with differences use the context lines option to reduce the matching lines to only those before and after non-matching lines. Using the value of 0 strips all matching lines.
- --browser-view | --bv (boolean)
 - o Opens the diffs between two given files in browser.

- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

--cert-file (local file path)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Compare the contents of a local-file and a spool dd "./a.txt" "jobName:jobId:spoolId":
 - o zowe zos-files compare local-file-spool-dd "./a.txt" "jobName:jobId:spoolId"
- Compare the contents of a local-file and a spool dd "./a.txt" "jobName:jobId:spoolId" without sequence numbers:
 - o zowe zos-files compare local-file-spool-dd "./a.txt"
 "jobName:jobId:spoolId" --no-seqnum

zowe > zos-files > compare > local-file-uss-file

Compare the contents of a local file and a z/OS USS file in your terminal (stdout).

Usage

zowe zos-files compare local-file-uss-file <localFilePath> <ussFilePath> [options]

Positional Arguments

- localFilePath (string)
 - The path of the local file you want to compare.
- ussFilePath (string)
 - The path of the USS file set you want to compare.

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Transfer the content of the first data set in binary mode (no EBCDIC to ASCII conversion). If binary mode is set and the binary2 flag is not set then both data sets are transferred in binary mode.
- --encoding | --ec (string)
 - Transfer the content of the first data set with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified. If encoding mode is set and the encoding2 flag is not set both data sets are transferred in encoding mode.
- --seqnum | --sn (boolean)
 - If you are comparing two files that contain sequence numbers, this option controls if the sequences numbers are removed from the end of each string. The default is to keep the sequence numbers. Use the --no-seqnum option to not include them.

Default value: true

- --context-lines | --cl (number)
 - The number of context lines that display before and after detected non-matching lines.
 By default all matching lines display. If you want to limit the amount of data returned to only lines with differences use the context lines option to reduce the matching lines to only those before and after non-matching lines. Using the value of 0 strips all matching lines.
- --browser-view | --bv (boolean)
 - Opens the diffs between two given files in browser.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)

 The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp *(string)*
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Compare the contents of the local file and the USS file "./a.txt" and "/u/user/test.txt":
 - zowe zos-files compare local-file-uss-file "./a.txt" "/u/user/test.txt"
- Compare the contents of the local file and the USS file "./a.txt" and "/u/user/test.txt" without sequence numbers:
 - zowe zos-files compare local-file-uss-file "./a.txt" "/u/user/test.txt" -no-seqnum

zowe > zos-files > compare > spool-dd

Compare the contents of two spool dds in your terminal (stdout).

Usage

zowe zos-files compare spool-dd <spoolDescription1> <spoolDescription2> [options]

Positional Arguments

- spoolDescription1 (string)
 - The name of the first job with the id of spool dd.
- spoolDescription2 (string)
 - The name of the second job with the id of spool dd.

Options

- --context-lines | --cl (number)
 - The number of context lines that display before and after detected non-matching lines.
 By default all matching lines display. If you want to limit the amount of data returned to only lines with differences use the context lines option to reduce the matching lines to only those before and after non-matching lines. Using the value of 0 strips all matching lines.
- --browser-view | --bv (boolean)
 - Opens the diffs between two given files in browser.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp *(string)*
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - $\circ~$ The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Compare the contents of the two spool dds "jobName1:jobId1:spoolId1"
 "jobName2:jobId2:spoolId2":
 - o zowe zos-files compare spool-dd "jobName1:jobId1:spoolId1"
 "jobName2:jobId2:spoolId2"
- Compare the contents of the two spool dds "jobName1:jobId1:spoolId1"
 "jobName2:jobId2:spoolId2" without sequence numbers:
 - o zowe zos-files compare spool-dd "jobName1:jobId1:spoolId1"
 "jobName2:jobId2:spoolId2" --no-seqnum

zowe > zos-files > compare > uss-files

Compare the contents of two z/OS USS files in your terminal (stdout).

Usage

zowe zos-files compare uss-files <ussFilePath1> <ussFilePath2> [options]

Positional Arguments

- ussFilePath1 (string)
 - The path of the first USS file you want to compare.
- ussFilePath2 (string)
 - The path of the second USS file you want to compare.

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Transfer the content of the first data set in binary mode (no EBCDIC to ASCII conversion). If binary mode is set and the binary2 flag is not set then both data sets are transferred in binary mode.
- --binary2 | --b2 (boolean)
 - Transfer the content of the second data set in binary mode.
- --encoding | --ec (string)

- Transfer the content of the first data set with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified. If encoding mode is set and the encoding2 flag is not set both data sets are transferred in encoding mode.
- --encoding2 | --ec2 (string)
 - Transfer the content of the second data set with encoding mode.
- --seqnum | --sn (boolean)
 - If you are comparing two files that contain sequence numbers, this option controls if the sequences numbers are removed from the end of each string. The default is to keep the sequence numbers. Use the --no-sequence not include them.

Default value: true

- --context-lines | --cl (number)
 - The number of context lines that display before and after detected non-matching lines.
 By default all matching lines display. If you want to limit the amount of data returned to only lines with differences use the context lines option to reduce the matching lines to only those before and after non-matching lines. Using the value of 0 strips all matching lines.
- --browser-view | --bv (boolean)
 - Opens the diffs between two given files in browser.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - · Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - $\circ\;$ The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Compare the contents of the USS file "/u/user/test.txt" and "/u/user/test.txt":
 - zowe zos-files compare uss-files "/u/user/test.txt" "/u/user/test.txt"
- Compare the contents of the USS file "/u/user/test.txt" and "/u/user/test.txt" without sequence numbers:
 - zowe zos-files compare uss-files "/u/user/test.txt" "/u/user/test.txt" --no-seqnum

zowe > zos-files > copy

Copy a data set.

zowe > zos-files > copy > data-set

Copy a data set to another data set.

Usage

zowe zos-files copy data-set <fromDataSetName> <toDataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- fromDataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set that you want to copy from
- toDataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set that you want to copy to (data set must be preallocated)

Options

- --replace | --rep (boolean)
 - Specify this option as true if you wish to replace like-named members in the target data set
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Copy the data set named 'USER.FROM.SET' to the data set named 'USER.TO.SET':
 - o zowe zos-files copy data-set "USER.FROM.SET" "USER.TO.SET"
- Copy the data set member named 'USER.FROM.SET(MEM1)' to the data set member named 'USER.TO.SET(MEM2)':
 - o zowe zos-files copy data-set "USER.FROM.SET(mem1)" "USER.TO.SET(mem2)"
- Copy the data set named 'USER.FROM.SET' to the data set member named 'USER.TO.SET(MEM2)':
 - zowe zos-files copy data-set "USER.FROM.SET" "USER.TO.SET(mem2)"

- Copy the data set member named 'USER.FROM.SET(MEM1)' to the data set named 'USER.TO.SET':
 - zowe zos-files copy data-set "USER.FROM.SET(mem1)" "USER.TO.SET"
- Copy the data set named 'USER.FROM.SET' to the data set named 'USER.TO.SET' and replace like-named members:
 - o zowe zos-files copy data-set "USER.FROM.SET" "USER.TO.SET" --replace

zowe > zos-files > copy > data-set-cross-lpar

Copy a data set to another data set on a specified LPAR.

Usage

zowe zos-files copy data-set-cross-lpar <fromDataSetName> <toDataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- fromDataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set that you want to copy from
- toDataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set that you want to copy to. If the data set does not exist it will be allocated automatically

Options

- --replace | --rep (boolean)
 - Specify this option as true if you wish to replace the target data set if it already exists.
- --target-data-class | --tdc (string)
 - The SMS data class to use for the allocation of the target data set.
- --target-host | --th (string)
 - The target z/OSMF server host name.
- --target-management-class | --tmc (string)
 - The SMS management class to use for the allocation of the target data set.

- --target-password | --tpw (string)
 - The target z/OSMF password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --target-port | --tp (number)
 - The target z/OSMF server port.
- --target-storage-class | --tsc (string)
 - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation of the target data set.
- --target-token-type | --ttt (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API for the target system.
- --target-token-value | --ttv (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API for the target system.
- --target-user | --tu (string)
 - The target z/OSMF user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --target-volume-serial | --tvs | --target-volser (string)
 - The volume serial (VOLSER) on which you want the target data set to be placed.
- --target-zosmf-profile | --t-zosmf-p | --target-zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a z/OSMF profile to load for the target host.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Copy the data set named 'USER.FROM.SET' to the data set named 'USER.TO.SET' using the --target-zosmf-p option to specify the target host using a zosmf profile:
 - zowe zos-files copy data-set-cross-lpar "USER.FROM.SET" "USER.TO.SET" -target-zosmf-p SYS1
- Copy the data set member named 'USER.FROM.SET(MEM1)' to the data set member named 'USER.TO.SET(MEM2)':
 - o zowe zos-files copy data-set-cross-lpar "USER.FROM.SET(mem1)"
 "USER.TO.SET(mem2)" --target-zosmf-p SYS1
- Copy the data set named 'USER.FROM.SET' to the data set member named 'USER.TO.SET(MEM2)':
 - zowe zos-files copy data-set-cross-lpar "USER.FROM.SET" "USER.TO.SET(mem2)"
 --target-zosmf-p SYS1
- Copy the data set member named 'USER.FROM.SET(MEM1)' to the data set named 'USER.TO.SET' using the --target-host, --target-user, and --target-password options:
 - zowe zos-files copy data-set-cross-lpar "USER.FROM.SET(mem1)" "USER.TO.SET"
 -target-host sys1.com --target-user user1 --target-password pass1

zowe > zos-files > create

Create data sets.

zowe > zos-files > create > data-set

Create data sets based on the properties of an existing data set.

Usage

zowe zos-files create data-set <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set that you want to create

Options

- --attributes | -a (boolean)
 - Show the full allocation attributes
- --block-size | --bs | --blksize (number)
 - The block size for the data set (for example, 6160)
- --data-class | --dc (string)
 - The SMS data class to use for the allocation
- --data-set-type | --dst | --dsntype (string)
 - The data set type (BASIC, EXTPREF, EXTREQ, HFS, LARGE, PDS, LIBRARY, PIPE)
- --device-type | --dt | --unit (string)
 - The device type, also known as 'unit'
- --directory-blocks | --db | --dirblks (number)
 - The number of directory blocks (for example, 25)
- --like | --lk (string)
 - Name of an existing data set to base your new data set's properties on
- --management-class | --mc (string)
 - The SMS management class to use for the allocation
- --primary-space | --ps (number)
 - The primary space allocation (for example, 5)

- --record-format | --rf | --recfm (string)
 - The record format for the data set (for example, FB for "Fixed Block")
- --record-length | --rl | --lrecl (number)
 - The logical record length. Analogous to the length of a line (for example, 80)
- --secondary-space | --ss (number)
 - The secondary space allocation (for example, 1)
- --size | --sz (string)
 - The size of the data set (specified as nCYL or nTRK where n is the number of cylinders or tracks). Sets the primary allocation (the secondary allocation becomes ~10% of the primary).
- --storage-class | --sc (string)
 - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation
- --volume-serial | --vs | --volser (string)
 - The volume serial (VOLSER) on which you want the data set to be placed. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

--user | -u (string)

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

--token-type | --tt (string)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Create a data set with default parameters and like flag:
 - zowe zos-files create data-set NEW.DATASET --like EXISTING.DATASET
- Create a data set with default parameters and like flag and Irecl flag:
 - o zowe zos-files create data-set NEW.DATASET --like EXISTING.DATASET --lrecl
- Create a data set with type LIBRARY:
 - o zowe zos-files create data-set NEW.DATASET --data-set-type LIBRARY

zowe > zos-files > create > data-set-binary

Create executable data sets.

Usage

zowe zos-files create data-set-binary <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set that you want to create

Options

- --attributes | -a (boolean)
 - Show the full allocation attributes
- --block-size | --bs | --blksize (number)
 - The block size for the data set (for example, 6160)

- --data-class | --dc (string)
 - The SMS data class to use for the allocation
- --data-set-type | --dst | --dsntype (string)
 - The data set type (BASIC, EXTPREF, EXTREQ, HFS, LARGE, PDS, LIBRARY, PIPE)
- --device-type | --dt | --unit (string)
 - The device type, also known as 'unit'
- --directory-blocks | --db | --dirblks (number)
 - The number of directory blocks (for example, 25)

Default value: 25

- --management-class | --mc (string)
 - The SMS management class to use for the allocation
- --primary-space | --ps (number)
 - The primary space allocation (for example, 5)

Default value: 10

- --record-format | --rf | --recfm (string)
 - The record format for the data set (for example, FB for "Fixed Block")

Default value: U

- --record-length | --rl | --lrecl (number)
 - The logical record length. Analogous to the length of a line (for example, 80)

- --secondary-space | --ss (number)
 - The secondary space allocation (for example, 1)
- --size | --sz (string)
 - The size of the data set (specified as nCYL or nTRK where n is the number of cylinders or tracks). Sets the primary allocation (the secondary allocation becomes ~10% of the

primary).

- --storage-class | --sc (string)
 - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation
- --volume-serial | --vs | --volser (string)
 - The volume serial (VOLSER) on which you want the data set to be placed. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this

option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Create an empty binary partitioned data set (PDS) with default parameters:
 - zowe zos-files create data-set-binary NEW.BINARY.DATASET
- Create an empty binary PDSE using data set type LIBRARY:

zowe zos-files create data-set-binary NEW.BINARY.DATASET --data-set-type
 LIBRARY

zowe > zos-files > create > data-set-c

Create data sets for C code programming.

Usage

zowe zos-files create data-set-c <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set that you want to create

Options

- --attributes | -a (boolean)
 - Show the full allocation attributes
- --block-size | --bs | --blksize (number)
 - The block size for the data set (for example, 6160)

Default value: 32760

- --data-class | --dc (string)
 - The SMS data class to use for the allocation
- --data-set-type | --dst | --dsntype (string)
 - The data set type (BASIC, EXTPREF, EXTREQ, HFS, LARGE, PDS, LIBRARY, PIPE)
- --device-type | --dt | --unit (string)
 - The device type, also known as 'unit'
- --directory-blocks | --db | --dirblks (number)
 - The number of directory blocks (for example, 25)

- --management-class | --mc (string)
 - The SMS management class to use for the allocation
- --primary-space | --ps (number)
 - The primary space allocation (for example, 5)

Default value: 1

- --record-format | --rf | --recfm (string)
 - The record format for the data set (for example, FB for "Fixed Block")

Default value: VB

- --record-length | --rl | --lrecl (number)
 - The logical record length. Analogous to the length of a line (for example, 80)

- --secondary-space | --ss (number)
 - The secondary space allocation (for example, 1)
- --size | --sz (string)
 - The size of the data set (specified as nCYL or nTRK where n is the number of cylinders or tracks). Sets the primary allocation (the secondary allocation becomes ~10% of the primary).
- --storage-class | --sc (string)
 - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation
- --volume-serial | --vs | --volser (string)
 - The volume serial (VOLSER) on which you want the data set to be placed. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - · Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Create an empty C code PDS with default parameters:
 - o zowe zos-files create data-set-c NEW.CCODE.DATASET
- Create an empty C code PDSE using data set type LIBRARY:
 - o zowe zos-files create data-set-c NEW.CCODE.DATASET --data-set-type LIBRARY

zowe > zos-files > create > data-set-classic

Create classic data sets (JCL, HLASM, CBL, etc...).

Usage

zowe zos-files create data-set-classic <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set that you want to create

Options

• --attributes | -a (boolean)

 Show the full allocation attributes --block-size | --bs | --blksize (number) $\circ~$ The block size for the data set (for example, 6160) Default value: 6160 --data-class | --dc (string) • The SMS data class to use for the allocation --data-set-type | --dst | --dsntype (string) • The data set type (BASIC, EXTPREF, EXTREQ, HFS, LARGE, PDS, LIBRARY, PIPE) --device-type | --dt | --unit (string) The device type, also known as 'unit' --directory-blocks | --db | --dirblks (number) • The number of directory blocks (for example, 25) Default value: 25 --management-class | --mc (string) The SMS management class to use for the allocation --primary-space | --ps (number) • The primary space allocation (for example, 5) Default value: 1 --record-format | --rf | --recfm (string) The record format for the data set (for example, FB for "Fixed Block") Default value: FB --record-length | --rl | --lrecl (number) • The logical record length. Analogous to the length of a line (for example, 80) Default value: 80

- --secondary-space | --ss (number)
 - The secondary space allocation (for example, 1)
- --size | --sz (string)
 - The size of the data set (specified as nCYL or nTRK where n is the number of cylinders or tracks). Sets the primary allocation (the secondary allocation becomes ~10% of the primary).
- --storage-class | --sc (string)
 - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation
- --volume-serial | --vs | --volser (string)
 - The volume serial (VOLSER) on which you want the data set to be placed. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)

Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - $\circ~$ The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Create an empty z/OS 'classic' PDS with default parameters:
 - o zowe zos-files create data-set-classic NEW.CLASSIC.DATASET
- Create an empty z/OS 'classic' PDSE using data set type LIBRARY:
 - zowe zos-files create data-set-classic NEW.CLASSIC.DATASET --data-set-type
 LIBRARY

zowe > zos-files > create > data-set-partitioned

Create partitioned data sets (PDS).

Usage

zowe zos-files create data-set-partitioned <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set that you want to create

Options

- --allocation-space-unit | --asu (string)
 - The allocation unit (for example, CYL for Cylinders)

Default value: CYL

- --attributes | -a (boolean)
 - Show the full allocation attributes
- --block-size | --bs | --blksize (number)
 - The block size for the data set (for example, 6160)

- --data-class | --dc (string)
 - The SMS data class to use for the allocation
- --data-set-type | --dst | --dsntype (string)

- The data set type (BASIC, EXTPREF, EXTREQ, HFS, LARGE, PDS, LIBRARY, PIPE)
 --device-type | --dt | --unit (string)
 The device type, also known as 'unit'
- --directory-blocks | --db | --dirblks (number)
 The number of directory blocks (for example, 25)

The number of directory blocks (for example, 25)

Default value: 5

- --management-class | --mc (string)
 - The SMS management class to use for the allocation
- --primary-space | --ps (number)
 - The primary space allocation (for example, 5)

Default value: 1

- --record-format | --rf | --recfm (string)
 - The record format for the data set (for example, FB for "Fixed Block")

Default value: FB

- --record-length | --rl | --lrecl (number)
 - The logical record length. Analogous to the length of a line (for example, 80)

Default value: 80

- --secondary-space | --ss (number)
 - $\circ~$ The secondary space allocation (for example, 1)
- --size | --sz (string)
 - The size of the data set (specified as nCYL or nTRK where n is the number of cylinders or tracks). Sets the primary allocation (the secondary allocation becomes ~10% of the primary).
- --storage-class | --sc (string)
 - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation

- --volume-serial | --vs | --volser (string)
 - The volume serial (VOLSER) on which you want the data set to be placed. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Create an empty PDS with default parameters:
 - zowe zos-files create data-set-partitioned NEW.PDS.DATASET
- Create an empty PDSE using data set type LIBRARY:
 - zowe zos-files create data-set-partitioned NEW.PDSE.DATASET --data-set-type
 LIBRARY

zowe > zos-files > create > data-set-sequential

Create physical sequential data sets (PS).

Usage

zowe zos-files create data-set-sequential <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set that you want to create

Options

- --attributes | -a (boolean)
 - Show the full allocation attributes
- --block-size | --bs | --blksize (number)
 - The block size for the data set (for example, 6160)

Default value: 6160

- --data-class | --dc (string)
 - The SMS data class to use for the allocation
- --device-type | --dt | --unit (string)
 - The device type, also known as 'unit'
- --directory-blocks | --db | --dirblks (number)
 - The number of directory blocks (for example, 25)
- --management-class | --mc (string)
 - The SMS management class to use for the allocation
- --primary-space | --ps (number)
 - The primary space allocation (for example, 5)

Default value: 1

- --record-format | --rf | --recfm (string)
 - The record format for the data set (for example, FB for "Fixed Block")

Default value: FB

- --record-length | --rl | --lrecl (number)
 - The logical record length. Analogous to the length of a line (for example, 80)

Default value: 80

- --secondary-space | --ss (number)
 - The secondary space allocation (for example, 1)
- --size | --sz (string)
 - The size of the data set (specified as nCYL or nTRK where n is the number of cylinders or tracks). Sets the primary allocation (the secondary allocation becomes ~10% of the primary).
- --storage-class | --sc (string)
 - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation
- --volume-serial | --vs | --volser (string)
 - The volume serial (VOLSER) on which you want the data set to be placed. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

--user | -u (string)

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

--token-type | --tt (string)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Create an empty physical sequential data set with default parameters:
 - zowe zos-files create data-set-sequential NEW.PS.DATASET

zowe > zos-files > create > data-set-vsam

Create a VSAM cluster.

Usage

zowe zos-files create data-set-vsam <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set in which to create a VSAM cluster.

Options

- --attributes | -a (boolean)
 - Show the full allocation attributes
- --data-class | --dc (string)
 - The SMS data class to use for the allocation
- --data-set-organization | --dso | --dsorg (string)
 - The data set organization.

Default value: INDEXED

Allowed values: INDEXED, IXD, LINEAR, LIN, NONINDEXED, NIXD, NUMBERED,

NUMD, ZFS

--management-class | --mc (string)

- The SMS management class to use for the allocation
- --retain-for | --rf (number)
 - The number of days that the VSAM cluster will be retained on the system. You can delete the cluster at any time when neither retain-for nor retain-to is specified.
- --retain-to | --rt (string)
 - The earliest date that a command without the PURGE parameter can delete an entry.
 Specify the expiration date in the form yyyyddd, where yyyy is a four-digit year (maximum value: 2155) and ddd is the three-digit day of the year from 001 through 365 (for non-leap years) or 366 (for leap years). You can delete the cluster at any time when neither retainfor nor retain-to is used. You cannot specify both the 'retain-to' and 'retain-for' options.
- --secondary-space | --ss (number)
 - The number of items for the secondary space allocation (for example, 840). The type of item allocated is the same as the type used for the '--size' option. If you do not specify a secondary allocation, a value of ~10% of the primary allocation is used.
- --size | --sz (string)
 - The primary size to allocate for the VSAM cluster. Specify size as the number of items to allocate (nItems). You specify the type of item by keyword.

Default value: 840KB

- --storage-class | --sc (string)
 - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation
- --volumes | -v (string)
 - The storage volumes on which to allocate a VSAM cluster. Specify a single volume by its volume serial (VOLSER). To specify more than one volume, enclose the option in doublequotes and separate each VOLSER with a space. You must specify the volumes option when your cluster is not SMS-managed.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

• --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)

- The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Create a VSAM data set named "SOME.DATA.SET.NAME" using default values of INDEXED, 840 KB primary storage and 84 KB secondary storage:
 - o zowe zos-files create data-set-vsam SOME.DATA.SET.NAME
- Create a 5 MB LINEAR VSAM data set named "SOME.DATA.SET.NAME" with 1 MB of secondary space. Show the properties of the data set when it is created:
 - zowe zos-files create data-set-vsam SOME.DATA.SET.NAME --data-setorganization LINEAR --size 5MB --secondary-space 1 --attributes
- Create a VSAM data set named "SOME.DATA.SET.NAME", which is retained for 100 days:
 - o zowe zos-files create data-set-vsam SOME.DATA.SET.NAME --retain-for 100

zowe > zos-files > create > uss-directory

Create a UNIX directory.

Usage

zowe zos-files create uss-directory <ussPath> [options]

Positional Arguments

ussPath (string)

• The name of the directory that you want to create.

Options

- --mode | -m (string)
 - Specifies the file permission bits to use when creating the directory.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)

The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Create a USS directory named "testDir" :
 - zowe zos-files create uss-directory testDir
- Create a USS directory named "testDir" with mode "rwxrwxrwx" :
 - zowe zos-files create uss-directory testDir -m rwxrwxrwx

zowe > zos-files > create > uss-file

Create a UNIX file.

Usage

zowe zos-files create uss-file <ussPath> [options]

Positional Arguments

- ussPath (string)
 - The name of the file that you want to create.

Options

- --mode | -m (string)
 - Specifies the file permission bits to use when creating the file.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - $\circ~$ Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp *(string)*
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Create a USS file named "test.ext" :
 - o zowe zos-files create uss-file text.txt

- Create a USS file named "text.txt" with mode "rwxrwxrwx" :
 - zowe zos-files create uss-file text.txt -m rwxrwxrwx

zowe > zos-files > create > zos-file-system

Create a z/OS file system.

Usage

zowe zos-files create zos-file-system <fileSystemName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- fileSystemName (string)
 - The name of the file system to create.

Options

- --cyls-pri | --cp (number)
 - The number of primary cylinders to allocate for the ZFS.

Default value: 10

- --cyls-sec | --cs (number)
 - The number of secondary cylinders to allocate for the ZFS.

Default value: 2

- --data-class | --dc (string)
 - The SMS data class to use for the allocation
- --group | -g (*string*)
 - The z/OS group ID or GID for the group of the ZFS root directory.
- --management-class | --mc (string)
 - The SMS management class to use for the allocation
- --owner | -o (*string*)
 - The z/OS user ID or UID for the owner of the ZFS root directory.

- --perms | -p (number)
 - The permissions code for the ZFS root directory.

Default value: 755

- --storage-class | --sc (string)
 - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation
- --timeout | -t (number)
 - The number of seconds to wait for the underlying "zfsadm format" command to complete. If this command times out, the ZFS may have been created but not formatted correctly.

Default value: 20

- --volumes | -v (array)
 - The storage volumes on which to allocate the z/OS file system. Specify a single volume by its volume serial (VOLSER). To specify more than one volume, separate each VOLSER with a space. You must specify the volumes option when your cluster is not SMS-managed.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw *(string)*

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - · Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)

The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Create a ZFS named "HLQ.MYNEW.ZFS" using default values of 755 permissions, 10 primary and 2 secondary cylinders allocated, and a timeout of 20 seconds:
 - zowe zos-files create zos-file-system HLQ.MYNEW.ZFS
- Create a ZFS with 100 primary and 10 secondary cylinders allocated:
 - o zowe zos-files create zos-file-system HLQ.MYNEW.ZFS --cp 100 --cs 10
- Create a ZFS specifying the volumes that should be used:
 - o zowe zos-files create zos-file-system HLQ.MYNEW.ZFS -v ZFS001 ZFS002

zowe > zos-files > delete

Delete a data set or Unix System Services file.

zowe > zos-files > delete > data-set

Delete a data set or data set member permanently.

Usage

zowe zos-files delete data-set <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set that you want to delete

Required Options

- --for-sure | -f (boolean)
 - Specify this option to confirm that you want to delete the data set permanently.

Options

• --volume | --vol (string)

- The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. The option is required only when the data set is not catalogued on the system.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - $\circ~$ Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp *(string)*
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Delete the data set named 'ibmuser.cntl':
 - o zowe zos-files delete data-set "ibmuser.cntl" -f
- Delete the data set member named 'ibmuser.cntl(mem)':
 - o zowe zos-files delete data-set "ibmuser.cntl(mem)" -f

zowe > zos-files > delete > data-set-vsam

Delete a VSAM cluster permanently.

Usage

zowe zos-files delete data-set-vsam <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the VSAM cluster that you want to delete

Options

- --erase | -e (boolean)
 - Specify this option to overwrite the data component for the cluster with binary zeros. This
 option is ignored if the NOERASE attribute was specified when the cluster was defined or
 altered.

Default value: false

- --purge | -p (boolean)
 - Specify this option to delete the VSAM cluster regardless of its retention period or date.

Default value: false

- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Required Options

- --for-sure | -f (boolean)
 - Specify this option to confirm that you want to delete the VSAM cluster permanently.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

--user | -u (string)

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

--token-type | --tt (string)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Delete the VSAM data set named 'ibmuser.cntl.vsam':
 - o zowe zos-files delete data-set-vsam "ibmuser.cntl.vsam" -f
- Delete all expired VSAM data sets that match 'ibmuser.AAA.**.FFF':
 - o zowe zos-files delete data-set-vsam "ibmuser.AAA.**.FFF" -f
- Delete a non-expired VSAM data set named 'ibmuser.cntl.vsam':
 - o zowe zos-files delete data-set-vsam "ibmuser.cntl.vsam" -f --purge
- Delete an expired VSAM data set named 'ibmuser.cntl.vsam' by overwriting the components with zeros:
 - o zowe zos-files delete data-set-vsam "ibmuser.cntl.vsam" -f --erase

zowe > zos-files > delete > migrated-data-set

Delete migrated data sets.

Usage

zowe zos-files delete migrated-data-set <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the migrated data set you want to delete.

Options

- --wait | -w (boolean)
 - If true then the function waits for completion of the request. If false (default) the request is queued.

Default value: false

- --purge | -p (boolean)
 - If true then the function uses the PURGE=YES on ARCHDEL request. If false (default) the function uses the PURGE=NO on ARCHDEL request.

Default value: false

- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Delete a migrated data set using default options:
 - o zowe zos-files delete migrated-data-set "USER.DATA.SET"

zowe > zos-files > delete > uss-file

Delete a Unix Systems Services (USS) file or directory permanently.

Usage

zowe zos-files delete uss-file <fileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- fileName (string)
 - The name of the file or directory that you want to delete

Required Options

- --for-sure | -f (boolean)
 - Specify this option to confirm that you want to delete the file or directory permanently.

Options

- --recursive | -r (boolean)
 - Delete directories recursively.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)

Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp *(string)*
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Delete the empty directory '/u/ibmuser/testcases':
 - zowe zos-files delete uss-file "/a/ibmuser/testcases" -f
- Delete the file named '/a/ibmuser/my text.txt':
 - o zowe zos-files delete uss-file "/a/ibmuser/testcases/my_text.txt" -f
- Recursively delete the directory named '/u/ibmuser/testcases':
 - o zowe zos-files delete uss-file "/a/ibmuser/testcases" -rf

zowe > zos-files > delete > zos-file-system

Delete a z/OS file system permanently.

Usage

zowe zos-files delete zos-file-system <fileSystemName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- fileSystemName (string)
 - The name of the z/OS file system that you want to delete.

Required Options

- --for-sure | -f (boolean)
 - Specify this option to confirm that you want to delete the ZFS permanently.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Options

- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)

• The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Delete the z/OS file system 'HLQ.MYNEW.ZFS':
 - o zowe zos-files delete zos-file-system "HLQ.MYNEW.ZFS" -f

zowe > zos-files > download

Download content from z/OS data sets and USS files to your PC.

zowe > zos-files > download > all-members

Download all members from a partitioned data set to a local folder.

Usage

zowe zos-files download all-members <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set from which you want to download members

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Download the file content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.

- --directory | -d (string)
 - The directory to where you want to save the members. The command creates the
 directory for you when it does not already exist. By default, the command creates a folder
 structure based on the data set qualifiers. For example, the data set ibmuser.new.cntl's
 members are downloaded to ibmuser/new/cntl).
- --encoding | --ec (string)
 - Download the file content with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified.
- --extension | -e (string)
 - Save the local files with a specified file extension. For example, .txt. Or "" for no extension. When no extension is specified, .txt is used as the default file extension.
- --fail-fast | --ff (boolean)
 - Set this option to false to continue downloading data set members if one or more fail.

Default value: true

- --max-concurrent-requests | --mcr (number)
 - Specifies the maximum number of concurrent z/OSMF REST API requests to download
 members. Increasing the value results in faster downloads. However, increasing the
 value increases resource consumption on z/OS and can be prone to errors caused by
 making too many concurrent requests. If the download process encounters an error, the
 following message displays:

The maximum number of TSO address spaces have been created. When you specify 0, Zowe CLI attempts to download all members at once without a maximum number of concurrent requests.

Default value: 1

- --preserve-original-letter-case | --po (boolean)
 - Specifies if the automatically generated directories and files use the original letter case.

Default value: false

- --record | -r (boolean)
 - Download the file content in record mode, which means that no data conversion is performed and the record length is prepended to the data. The data transfer process

returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records. Conflicts with binary.

- --volume-serial | --vs (string)
 - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Download the members of the data set "ibmuser.loadlib" in binary mode to the directory "loadlib/":
 - o zowe zos-files download all-members "ibmuser.loadlib" -b -d loadlib
- Download the members of the data set "ibmuser.cntl" in text mode to the directory "jcl/":
 - zowe zos-files download all-members "ibmuser.cntl" -d jcl

zowe > zos-files > download > data-set

Download content from a z/OS data set to a local file.

Usage

zowe zos-files download data-set <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set that you want to download

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Download the file content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.
- --encoding | --ec (string)
 - Download the file content with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified.
- --extension | -e (string)
 - Save the local files with a specified file extension. For example, .txt. Or "" for no extension. When no extension is specified, .txt is used as the default file extension.
- --file | -f (string)
 - The path to the local file where you want to download the content. When you omit the option, the command generates a file name automatically for you.
- --preserve-original-letter-case | --po (boolean)
 - Specifies if the automatically generated directories and files use the original letter case.

Default value: false

- --record | -r (boolean)
 - Download the file content in record mode, which means that no data conversion is performed and the record length is prepended to the data. The data transfer process

returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records. Conflicts with binary.

- --volume-serial | --vs (string)
 - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Download the data set "ibmuser.loadlib(main)" in binary mode to the local file "main.obj":
 - o zowe zos-files download data-set "ibmuser.loadlib(main)" -b -f main.obj

zowe > zos-files > download > data-sets-matching

Download all data sets that match a DSLEVEL pattern (see help below). You can use several options to qualify which data sets will be skipped and how the downloaded files will be structured.

Data sets that are neither physical sequential nor partitioned data sets (with members) will be excluded.

Usage

zowe zos-files download data-sets-matching <pattern> [options]

Positional Arguments

- pattern (string)
 - The pattern or patterns to match data sets against. Also known as 'DSLEVEL'. The following special sequences can be used in the pattern:
 - %: matches any single character
 - *: matches any number of characters within a data set name qualifier (e.g.
 - "ibmuser.j*.old" matches "ibmuser.jcl.old" but not "ibmuser.jcl.very.old")
 - **: matches any number of characters within any number of data set name qualifiers (e.g. "ibmuser.**.old" matches both "ibmuser.jcl.old" and "ibmuser.jcl.very.old")

However, the pattern cannot begin with any of these sequences. You can specify multiple patterns separated by commas, for example "ibmuser.**.cntl,ibmuser.**.jcl"

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Download the file content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.
- --directory | -d (string)
 - The directory to where you want to save the members. The command creates the
 directory for you when it does not already exist. By default, the command creates a folder
 structure based on the data set qualifiers. For example, the data set ibmuser.new.cntl's
 members are downloaded to ibmuser/new/cntl).
- --encoding | --ec (string)
 - Download the file content with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified.
- --exclude-patterns | --ep (string)
 - Exclude data sets that match these DSLEVEL patterns. Any data sets that match this
 pattern will not be downloaded.

- --extension | -e (string)
 - Save the local files with a specified file extension. For example, .txt. Or "" for no extension. When no extension is specified, .txt is used as the default file extension.
- --extension-map | --em (string)
 - Use this option to map data set names that match your pattern to the desired extension.
 A comma delimited key value pairing (e.g. "cntl=.jcl,cpgm=.c" to map the last segment of each data set (also known as the "low level qualifier" to the desired local file extension).
- --fail-fast | --ff (boolean)
 - Set this option to false to continue downloading data set members if one or more fail.

Default value: true

- --max-concurrent-requests | --mcr (number)
 - Specifies the maximum number of concurrent z/OSMF REST API requests to download
 members. Increasing the value results in faster downloads. However, increasing the
 value increases resource consumption on z/OS and can be prone to errors caused by
 making too many concurrent requests. If the download process encounters an error, the
 following message displays:

The maximum number of TSO address spaces have been created. When you specify 0, Zowe CLI attempts to download all members at once without a maximum number of concurrent requests.

Default value: 1

- --preserve-original-letter-case | --po (boolean)
 - Specifies if the automatically generated directories and files use the original letter case.

Default value: false

- --record | -r (boolean)
 - Download the file content in record mode, which means that no data conversion is performed and the record length is prepended to the data. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records. Conflicts with binary.
- --volume-serial | --vs (string)

- The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Download all data sets beginning with "ibmuser" and ending with ".cntl" or ".jcl" to the local directory "jcl" to files with the extension ".jcl":
 - o zowe zos-files download data-sets-matching "ibmuser.**.cntl, ibmuser.**.jcl" --directory jcl --extension .jcl
- Download all data sets that begin with "ibmuser.public.project" or "ibmuser.project.private", excluding those that end in "lib" to the local directory "project", providing a custom mapping of data set low level qualifier to local file extension:
 - o zowe zos-files download data-sets-matching "ibmuser.public.project.*,
 ibmuser.project.private.*" --exclude-patterns "ibmuser.public.**.*lib" --

```
directory project --extension-map
cpgm=c,asmpgm=asm,java=java,chdr=c,jcl=jcl,cntl=jcl
```

zowe > zos-files > download > uss-directory

Download content from a USS directory to a local directory on your PC.

Usage

zowe zos-files download uss-directory <ussDirName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- ussDirName (string)
 - The name of the USS directory you want to download

Options

- --attributes | --attrs (local file path)
 - Path of an attributes file to control how files are downloaded.
- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Download the file content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.
- --depth (number)
 - Filters content in USS based on the number of directories to traverse down.
- --directory | -d (string)
 - The directory to where you want to save the files. The command creates the directory for you when it does not already exist. By default, the command downloads the files to the current directory.
- --encoding | --ec (string)
 - Download the file content with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified.
- --fail-fast | --ff (boolean)

• Set this option to false to continue downloading USS files if one or more fail.

Default value: true

- --filesys (boolean)
 - Filters content in USS based on the filesystem the data is on. true all filesystems, false same filesystem as search directory.
- --group (string)
 - Filters content in USS based on the owning group name or ID.
- --include-hidden | --ih (boolean)
 - Include hidden files and folders that have names beginning with a dot.
- --max-concurrent-requests | --mcr (number)
 - Specifies the maximum number of concurrent z/OSMF REST API requests to download files. Increasing the value results in faster downloads. However, increasing the value increases resource consumption on z/OS and can be prone to errors caused by making too many concurrent requests. If the download process encounters an error, the following message displays:

The maximum number of TSO address spaces have been created. When you specify 0, Zowe CLI attempts to download all files at once without a maximum number of concurrent requests.

Default value: 1

- --max-length | --max (number)
 - The option --max-length specifies the maximum number of items to return. Skip this
 parameter to return all items. If you specify an incorrect value, the parameter returns up
 to 1000 items.
- --mtime (string)
 - Filters content in USS based on the last modification time. N specify an exact number of days, +N - older than N days, -N - newer than N days
- --name (string)
 - Filters files in USS based on the name of the file or directory.
- --overwrite | --ow (boolean)

- Overwrite files that already exist in your local environment.
- --owner (string)
 - Filters content in USS based on the owning user name or ID.
- --perm (string)
 - Filters content in USS based on the octal permissions string.
- --size (string)
 - Filters content in USS based on the size. Default units are bytes. Add a suffix of K for kilobytes, M for megabytes, or G for gigabytes. N - specify an exact file size, +N - larger than N size, -N - smaller than N size
- --symlinks (boolean)
 - Filters content in USS based on whether or not to follow symbolic links. true report symlinks, false follow symlinks
- --type (string)
 - Filters content in USS based on the type of content. f regular file, d directory, I symbolic link, p - FIFO named pipe, s - socket

Allowed values: f, d, l, p, s

- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

--user | -u (string)

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

--token-type | --tt (string)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Download the directory "/a/ibmuser" to "./" in binary mode:
 - zowe zos-files download uss-directory /a/ibmuser --binary
- Download the directory "/a/ibmuser" to "./localDir":
 - zowe zos-files download uss-directory /a/ibmuser --directory localDir
- Download files from the directory "/a/ibmuser" that match the name "*.log" and were modified within the last day:
 - o zowe zos-files download uss-directory /a/ibmuser --name "*.log" --mtime -1

zowe > zos-files > download > uss-file

Download content from a USS file to a local file on your PC.

Usage

zowe zos-files download uss-file <ussFileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- ussFileName (string)
 - The name of the USS file you want to download

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Download the file content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.
- --encoding | --ec (string)

- Download the file content with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified.
- --file | -f (string)
 - The path to the local file where you want to download the content. When you omit the option, the command generates a file name automatically for you.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)

The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Download the file "/a/ibmuser/my_text.txt" to ./my_text.txt:
 - o zowe zos-files download uss-file "/a/ibmuser/my_text.txt" -f ./my_text.txt
- Download the file "/a/ibmuser/MyJava.class" to "java/MyJava.class" in binary mode:
 - zowe zos-files download uss-file "/a/ibmuser/MyJava.class" -b -f "java/MyJava.class"

zowe > zos-files > edit

Edit the contents of a data set or USS file with your terminal and default editor.

zowe > zos-files > edit > data-set

Edit content from a z/OS data set with your terminal and default editor.

Usage

zowe zos-files edit data-set <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set you want to edit.

Options

- --editor | --ed (string)
 - Editor that overrides the default editor for this file type. Set the option to the editor's executable file location or the program's name: ie "--editor notepad"
- --extension | --ext (string)
 - Set the file extension of the file for editing to leverage an editor's file-type-specific formatting: ie "--extension jcl"
- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Transfer the file content in binary mode (no EBCDIC to ASCII conversion).
- --encoding | --ec (string)
 - Transfer the file content with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

• --host | -H (string)

- The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Edit the contents of the data set member "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)":
 - o zowe zos-files edit data-set ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14) --editor notepad
- Edit the contents of the data set member "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)":
 - o zowe zos-files edit data-set ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14) --editor
 C:\Windows\System32\Notepad.exe
- Edit the contents of the data set member "ibmuser.jcl(iefbr14)" and set extension as "jcl":
 - zowe zos-files edit data-set ibmuser.jcl(iefbr14) --binary

zowe > zos-files > edit > uss-file

Edit content from a Unix System Services (USS) file with your terminal and default editor.

Usage

zowe zos-files edit uss-file <ussFilePath> [options]

Positional Arguments

- ussFilePath (string)
 - The path of the USS file you want to edit.

Options

• --editor | --ed (string)

- Editor that overrides the default editor for this file type. Set the option to the editor's executable file location or the program's name: ie "--editor notepad"
- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Transfer the file content in binary mode (no EBCDIC to ASCII conversion).
- --encoding | --ec (string)
 - Transfer the file content with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

--base-path | --bp (string)

 The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

```
• --protocol (string)
```

The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Edit the contents of the USS file "/a/ibmuser/my_text.txt" in notepad:
 - zowe zos-files edit uss-file /a/ibmuser/my_text.txt --editor notepad
- Edit the contents of the USS file "/a/ibmuser/my text.txt" in notepad:

- o zowe zos-files edit uss-file /a/ibmuser/my_text.txt --editor
 C:\Windows\System32\Notepad.exe
- Edit the contents of the USS file "/a/ibmuser/my jcl.jcl" with binary flag set:
 - zowe zos-files edit uss-file /a/ibmuser/my_text.txt --binary

zowe > zos-files > invoke

Invoke z/OS utilities such as Access Method Services (AMS).

zowe > zos-files > invoke > ams-file

Submit control statements for execution by Access Method Services (IDCAMS). You can use IDCAMS to create VSAM data sets (CSI, ZFS, etc...), delete data sets, and more. You must format the control statements exactly as the IDCAMS utility expects. For more information about control statements, see the IBM publication 'z/OS DFSMS Access Method Services Commands'.

Usage

zowe zos-files invoke ams-file <controlStatementsFile> [options]

Positional Arguments

- controlStatementsFile (string)
 - The path to a file that contains IDCAMS control statements. Ensure that your file does not contain statements that are longer than 255 characters (maximum allowed length).

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -н (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Options

- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)

• The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Reads the specified file and submits the controls statements:
 - zowe zos-files invoke ams-file "./path/to/file/MyControlStatements.idcams"

zowe > zos-files > invoke > ams-statements

Submit control statements for execution by Access Method Services (IDCAMS). You can use IDCAMS to create VSAM data sets (CSI, ZFS, etc...), delete data sets, and more. You must format the control statements exactly as the IDCAMS utility expects. For more information about control statements, see the IBM publication 'z/OS DFSMS Access Method Services Commands'.

Usage

zowe zos-files invoke ams-statements <controlStatements> [options]

Positional Arguments

- controlStatements (string)
 - The IDCAMS control statement that you want to submit. Zowe CLI attempts to split the inline control statement at 255 characters.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Options

- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Defines a cluster named 'DUMMY.VSAM.CLUSTER':
 - o zowe zos-files invoke ams-statements "DEFINE CLUSTER (NAME
 (DUMMY.VSAM.CLUSTER) CYL(1 1))"
- Deletes a cluster named 'DUMMY.VSAM.CLUSTER':
 - o zowe zos-files invoke ams-statements "DELETE DUMMY.VSAM.CLUSTER CLUSTER"

zowe > zos-files > list

List data sets and data set members. Optionally, you can list their details and attributes.

zowe > zos-files > list > all-members

List all members of a partitioned data set. To view additional information about each member, use the --attributes option under the Options section of this help text.

Usage

zowe zos-files list all-members <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set for which you want to list the members

Options

- --attributes | -a (boolean)
 - Display more information about each member. Data sets with an undefined record format display information related to executable modules. Variable and fixed block data sets display information about when the members were created and modified.
- --max-length | --max (number)
 - The option --max-length specifies the maximum number of items to return. Skip this
 parameter to return all items. If you specify an incorrect value, the parameter returns up
 to 1000 items.
- --pattern (string)
 - The option --pattern specifies the match pattern used when listing members in a data set. The default is to match against all members, e.g. "*".
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - · Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)

The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Show members of the data set "ibmuser.asm":
 - zowe zos-files list all-members "ibmuser.asm"
- Show attributes of members of the data set "ibmuser.cntl":
 - zowe zos-files list all-members "ibmuser.cntl" -a
- Show the first 5 members of the data set "ibmuser.cntl":
 - o zowe zos-files list all-members "ibmuser.cntl" --max 5
- Show the first 4 members of the data set "ibmuser.cntl" matching an input pattern":
 - o zowe zos-files list all-members "sys1.maclib" --pattern IJK* --max 4

zowe > zos-files > list > data-set

List data sets that match a pattern in the data set name.

Usage

zowe zos-files list data-set <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName (string)
 - The name or pattern of the data set that you want to list

Options

- --attributes | -a (boolean)
 - Display more information about each member. Data sets with an undefined record format display information related to executable modules. Variable and fixed block data sets display information about when the members were created and modified.
- --max-length | --max (number)
 - The option --max-length specifies the maximum number of items to return. Skip this parameter to return all items. If you specify an incorrect value, the parameter returns up

to 1000 items.

- --volume-serial | --vs (string)
 - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- --start | -s (*string*)
 - An optional search parameter that specifies the first data set name to return in the response document.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

• --base-path | --bp *(string)*

• The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Show the data set "ibmuser.asm":
 - zowe zos-files list data-set "ibmuser.asm"
- Show attributes of the data set "ibmuser.cntl":

- o zowe zos-files list data-set "ibmuser.cntl" -a
- Show all data sets of the user "ibmuser":

```
o zowe zos-files list data-set "ibmuser.*"
```

Show attributes of all data sets of the user "ibmuser":

```
o zowe zos-files list data-set "ibmuser.*" -a
```

Show the first 5 data sets of the user "ibmuser":

```
o zowe zos-files list data-set "ibmuser.cntl" --max 5
```

zowe > zos-files > list > file-system

List all mounted filesystems, or the specific filesystem mounted at a given path, or the filesystem with a given filesystem name.

Usage

zowe zos-files list file-system [options]

Options

- --max-length | --max (number)
 - The option --max-length specifies the maximum number of items to return. Skip this
 parameter to return all items. If you specify an incorrect value, the parameter returns up
 to 1000 items.
- --fsname | -f (string)
 - Specifies the name of the mounted file system. This option and --path are mutually exclusive.
- --path | -p (string)
 - Specifies the path where the file system is mounted. This option and --fsname are mutually exclusive.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- To list all mounted filesystems:
 - zowe zos-files list file-system
- To list filesystems mounted to a specific path:
 - o zowe zos-files list file-system -p /a/ibmuser
- To list filesystems mounted with a specific name:
 - o zowe zos-files list file-system -f MY.ZFS

zowe > zos-files > list > uss-files

List USS files and directories in a UNIX file path.

Usage

zowe zos-files list uss-files <path> [options]

Positional Arguments

- path (string)
 - The directory containing the files and directories to be listed

Options

- --max-length | --max (number)
 - The option --max-length specifies the maximum number of items to return. Skip this
 parameter to return all items. If you specify an incorrect value, the parameter returns up
 to 1000 items.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Show the files and directories in path '/u/ibmuser':
 - o zowe zos-files list uss-files "/u/ibmuser"
- Show the files and directories in path '/u/ibmuser displaying only the file or directory name:
 - o zowe zos-files list uss-files "/u/ibmuser" --rff name
- Show the files and directories in path '/u/ibmuser' displaying the headers associated with the file detail:
 - o zowe zos-files list uss-files "/u/ibmuser" --rfh

zowe > zos-files > migrate

Migrate data sets.

zowe > zos-files > migrate > data-set

Migrate a data set.

Usage

zowe zos-files migrate data-set <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set you want to migrate.

Options

- --wait | -w (boolean)
 - If true then the function waits for completion of the request. If false (default) the request is queued.

Default value: false

- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

--cert-file (local file path)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Migrate a data set using default options:
 - o zowe zos-files migrate data-set "USER.DATA.SET"

zowe > zos-files > mount

Mount z/OS UNIX file systems, such as HFS, ZFS, and more. This connects you to USS file systems.

zowe > zos-files > mount > file-system

Mount a UNIX file system on a specified directory.

Usage

zowe zos-files mount file-system <fileSystemName> <mountPoint> [options]

Positional Arguments

- fileSystemName (string)
 - The name of the file system to mount.
- mountPoint (string)
 - The directory to use as a mount point.

Options

- --fs-type | --ft (*string*)
 - Specify the file system type that you are going to mount. The name must match the TYPE operand on a FILESYSTYPE statement in the BPXPRMxx parmlib member for the file system.

Default value: ZFS

- --mode | -m (string)
 - Specify the mode for mounting the file system (rdonly read-only, rdwr read/write).

Default value: rdonly

Allowed values: rdonly, rdwr

- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

--user | -u (string)

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

--token-type | --tt (string)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Mount a z/OS file system using default options:
 - zowe zos-files mount file-system MY.ZFS /a/ibmuser/mountdir
- Mount a hierarchical file system with write access:
 - o zowe zos-files mount file-system MY.HFS /a/ibmuser/mountdir --ft HFS -m rdwr

zowe > zos-files > recall

Recall migrated data sets.

zowe > zos-files > recall > data-set

Recall a migrated data set.

Usage

zowe zos-files recall data-set <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set you want to recall.

Options

- --wait | -w (boolean)
 - If true then the function waits for completion of the request. If false (default) the request is queued.

Default value: false

--response-timeout | --rto (number)

 The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Recall a data set using default options:
 - zowe zos-files recall data-set "USER.DATA.SET"

zowe > zos-files > rename

Rename a data set or member.

zowe > zos-files > rename > data-set

Rename a data set.

Usage

zowe zos-files rename data-set <beforeDataSetName> <afterDataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

beforeDataSetName (string)

- The name of the data set that you want to rename.
- afterDataSetName (string)
 - The name you want to rename the data set to.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Options

- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Rename the data set named 'USER.BEFORE.SET' to 'USER.AFTER.SET.':
 - zowe zos-files rename data-set "USER.BEFORE.SET" "USER.AFTER.SET"

zowe > zos-files > rename > data-set-member

Rename a data set member.

Usage

zowe zos-files rename data-set-member <dataSetName> <beforeMemberName> <afterMemberName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set the member belongs to.
- beforeMemberName (string)
 - The name of the data set member that you want to rename.
- afterMemberName (string)
 - The name you want to rename the data set member to.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this

option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Options

- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- In the data set 'USER.DATA.SET', rename the member named 'MEM1' to 'MEM2'.:
 - o zowe zos-files rename data-set-member "USER.DATA.SET" "MEM1" "MEM2"

zowe > zos-files > search

Search files for a search term.

zowe > zos-files > search > data-sets

Search all data sets and PDS members that match the data set name for a search term.

Usage

zowe zos-files search data-sets <pattern> <searchString> [options]

Positional Arguments

- pattern (string)
 - The pattern to match data sets against. Also known as 'DSLEVEL'. The following special sequences can be used in the pattern:
 - %: matches any single character
 - *: matches any number of characters within a data set name qualifier (e.g.
 - "ibmuser.j*.old" matches "ibmuser.jcl.old" but not "ibmuser.jcl.very.old")
 - **: matches any number of characters within any number of data set name qualifiers (e.g.
 - "ibmuser.**.old" matches both "ibmuser.jcl.old" and "ibmuser.jcl.very.old")

However, the pattern cannot begin with any of these sequences. You can specify multiple patterns separated by commas, for example "ibmuser.**.cntl,ibmuser.**.jcl"

- searchString (string)
 - The parameter to search for

Options

- --case-sensitive | --cs (boolean)
 - The search should be case sensitive

Default value: false

• --mainframe-search | --ms (boolean)

Perform a preliminary search on the mainframe, reducing network traffic. However, this
option does not work with data sets that contain binary data. This option should be
omitted if any data sets may be in binary format. Failure to do so may result in an
incomplete set of search results.

Default value: false

- --max-concurrent-requests | --mcr (number)
 - Specifies the maximum number of concurrent z/OSMF REST API requests to search
 files. Increasing the value results in faster searches. However, increasing the value
 increases resource consumption on z/OS and can be prone to errors caused by making
 too many concurrent requests.

Default value: 1

- --timeout | --to (number)
 - The number of seconds to search before timing out
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)

Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp *(string)*
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - $\circ~$ The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Search all of IBMUSER's, data sets for 'ZOWE':
 - zowe zos-files search data-sets 'IBMUSER.*' 'ZOWE'
- Search all of IBMUSER's, data sets for 'ZOWE' in uppercase only:
 - o zowe zos-files search data-sets 'IBMUSER.*' 'ZOWE' --case-sensitive
- Search all of IBMUSER's, data sets for 'ZOWE', and time out in 1 minute:
 - zowe zos-files search data-sets 'IBMUSER.*' 'ZOWE' --timeout 60
- Search all of IBMUSER's, data sets for 'ZOWE', and perform 8 parallel tasks:
 - zowe zos-files search data-sets 'IBMUSER.*' 'ZOWE' --max-concurrentrequests 8

zowe > zos-files > unmount

Unmount file systems, such as HFS, ZFS, and more. This disconnects you from USS file systems.

zowe > zos-files > unmount > file-system

Unmount a UNIX file system.

Usage

zowe zos-files unmount file-system <fileSystemName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- fileSystemName (string)
 - The name of the file system to unmount.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Options

- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Profile Options

• --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)

- The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Unmount a mounted file system:
 - zowe zos-files unmount file-system MY.FS

zowe > zos-files > upload

Upload the contents of a file to data sets.

zowe > zos-files > upload > dir-to-pds

Upload files from a local directory to a partitioned data set (PDS).

Usage

zowe zos-files upload dir-to-pds <inputdir> <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- inputdir (string)
 - The path for a local directory that you want to upload to a PDS
- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the partitioned data set to which you want to upload the files

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Data content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The
 data transfer process returns each record as-is, without translation. No delimiters are
 added between records.
- --encoding | --ec (string)
 - Data content in encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed according to the encoding specified.
- --migrated-recall | --mr (string)
 - The method by which migrated data set is handled. By default, a migrated data set is recalled synchronously. You can specify the following values: wait, nowait, error

Default value: nowait

- --record | -r (boolean)
 - Data content in record mode, which means that no data conversion is performed and the record length is prepended to the data. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records. Conflicts with binary.
- --volume-serial | --vs (string)
 - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

Upload a directory named "src" to a PDS named "ibmuser.src":

```
o zowe zos-files upload dir-to-pds "src" "ibmuser.src"
```

- Upload a directory named "src" to a migrated PDS named "ibmuser.src" and wait for it to be recalled:
 - o zowe zos-files upload dir-to-pds "src" "ibmuser.src" --mr wait

zowe > zos-files > upload > dir-to-uss

Upload a local directory to a USS directory.

An optional .zosattributes file in the source directory can be used to control file conversion and tagging.

```
An example .zosattributes file:
# pattern local-encoding remote-encoding
# Don't upload the node_modules directory
node_modules -
# Don't upload files that start with periods
.* -
# Upload jpg images in binary
*.jpg binary binary
# Convert CICS Node.js profiles to EBCDIC
*.profile ISO8859-1 EBCDIC
```

Lines starting with the '#' character are comments. Each line can specify up to three positional attributes:

• A pattern to match a set of files. Pattern-matching syntax follows the same rules as those that apply in .gitignore files (note that negated patterns that begin with '!' are not supported). See

https://git-scm.com/docs/gitignore# pattern format.

- A local-encoding to identify a file's encoding on the local workstation. If '-' is specified for local-encoding, files that match the pattern are not transferred.
- A remote-encoding to specify the file's desired character set on USS. This attribute must either match the local encoding or be set to EBCDIC. If set to EBCDIC, files are transferred in text mode and converted, otherwise they are transferred in binary mode. Remote files are tagged either with the remote encoding or as binary.

A .zosattributes file can either be placed in the top-level directory you want to upload, or its location can be specified by using the --attributes parameter. .zosattributes files that are placed in nested directories are ignored.

Usage

zowe zos-files upload dir-to-uss <inputDir> <USSDir> [options]

Positional Arguments

- inputDir (string)
 - The local directory path that you want to upload to a USS directory
- USSDir (string)
 - The name of the USS directory to which you want to upload the local directory

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Data content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each record as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.
- --recursive | -r (boolean)
 - Upload all directories recursively.
- --binary-files | --bf (string)
 - Comma separated list of file names to be uploaded in binary mode. Use this option when
 you upload a directory in default ASCII mode, but you want to specify certain files to be
 uploaded in binary mode. All files matching specified file names will be uploaded in
 binary mode. If a .zosattributes file (or equivalent file specified via --attributes) is present,
 --binary-files will be ignored.

- --ascii-files | --af (string)
 - Comma separated list of file names to be uploaded in ASCII mode. Use this option when
 you upload a directory with --binary/-b flag, but you want to specify certain files to be
 uploaded in ASCII mode. All files matching specified file names will be uploaded in ASCII
 mode. If a .zosattributes file (or equivalent file specified via --attributes) is present, --asciifiles will be ignored.
- --attributes | --attrs (string)
 - Path of an attributes file to control how files are uploaded.
- --max-concurrent-requests | --mcr (number)
 - Specifies the maximum number of concurrent z/OSMF REST API requests to upload files. Increasing the value results in faster uploads. However, increasing the value increases resource consumption on z/OS and can be prone to errors caused by making too many concurrent requests. If the upload process encounters an error, the following message displays:

The maximum number of TSO address spaces have been created. When you specify 0, Zowe CLI attempts to upload all members at once without a maximum number of concurrent requests.

Default value: 1

- --include-hidden | --ih (boolean)
 - Include hidden files and folders that have names beginning with a dot.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - $\circ\,\,$ The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Upload all files from the "local_dir" directory to the "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" USS directory:
 - zowe zos-files upload dir-to-uss "local_dir" "/a/ibmuser/my_dir"
- Upload all files from the "local_dir" directory and all its sub-directories, to the "/a/ibmuser/my dir" USS directory:
 - o zowe zos-files upload dir-to-uss "local_dir" "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" --recursive
- Upload all files from the "local_dir" directory to the "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" USS directory in default ASCII mode, while specifying a list of file names (without path) to be uploaded in binary mode:
 - o zowe zos-files upload dir-to-uss "local_dir" "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" --binaryfiles "myFile1.exe, myFile2.exe, myFile3.exe"
- Upload all files from the "local_dir" directory to the "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" USS directory in binary mode, while specifying a list of file names (without path) to be uploaded in ASCII mode:
 - zowe zos-files upload dir-to-uss "local_dir" "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" --binary -ascii-files "myFile1.txt,myFile2.txt,myFile3.txt"
- Recursively upload all files from the "local_dir" directory to the "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" USS directory, specifying files to ignore and file encodings in the local file my_global_attributes:
 - zowe zos-files upload dir-to-uss "local_dir" "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" -recursive --attributes my_global_attributes

zowe > zos-files > upload > file-to-data-set

Upload the contents of a file to a z/OS data set.

Usage

zowe zos-files upload file-to-data-set <inputfile> <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- inputfile (string)
 - The local file that you want to upload to a data set
- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set to which you want to upload the file

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Data content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each record as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.
- --encoding | --ec (string)
 - Data content in encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed according to the encoding specified.
- --migrated-recall | --mr (string)
 - The method by which migrated data set is handled. By default, a migrated data set is recalled synchronously. You can specify the following values: wait, nowait, error

Default value: nowait

- --record | -r (boolean)
 - Data content in record mode, which means that no data conversion is performed and the record length is prepended to the data. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records. Conflicts with binary.
- --volume-serial | --vs (string)
 - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Upload file contents to a sequential data set named "ibmuser.ps":
 - zowe zos-files upload file-to-data-set "file.txt" "ibmuser.ps"
- Upload file contents to a PDS member named "ibmuser.pds(mem)":
 - o zowe zos-files upload file-to-data-set "file.txt" "ibmuser.pds(mem)"
- Upload file contents to a migrated data set and wait for it to be recalled:
 - o zowe zos-files upload file-to-data-set "file.txt" "ibmuser.ps" --mr wait

zowe > zos-files > upload > file-to-uss

Upload content to a USS file from local file.

Usage

zowe zos-files upload file-to-uss <inputfile> <USSFileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

• inputfile (string)

- The local file that you want to upload to a USS file
- USSFileName (string)
 - The name of the USS file to which you want to upload the file

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Data content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each record as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.
- --encoding | --ec (string)
 - Data content in encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed according to the encoding specified.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)

Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

Upload to the USS file "/a/ibmuser/my_text.txt" from the file "file.txt":

```
zowe zos-files upload file-to-uss "file.txt" "/a/ibmuser/my_text.txt"
```

zowe > zos-files > upload > stdin-to-data-set

Upload the content of a stdin to a z/OS data set.

Usage

zowe zos-files upload stdin-to-data-set <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set to which you want to upload data

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Data content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each record as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.
- --migrated-recall | --mr (string)
 - The method by which migrated data set is handled. By default, a migrated data set is recalled synchronously. You can specify the following values: wait, nowait, error

Default value: nowait

- --record | -r (boolean)
 - Data content in record mode, which means that no data conversion is performed and the record length is prepended to the data. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records. Conflicts with binary.
- --volume-serial | --vs (string)
 - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)

 The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp *(string)*
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Stream content from stdin to a sequential data set named "ibmuser.ps" from a Windows console:
 - echo "hello world" | zowe zos-files upload stdin-to-data-set "ibmuser.ps"
- Stream content from stdin to a partition data set member named "ibmuser.pds(mem)" from a Windows console:
 - o echo "hello world" | zowe zos-files upload stdin-to-data-set
 "ibmuser.pds(mem)"
- Stream content from stdin to a migrated data set and wait for it to be recalled from a Windows console:
 - echo "hello world" | zowe zos-files upload stdin-to-data-set "ibmuser.ps" -mr wait

zowe > zos-files > view

View the contents of a data set or USS file on your terminal (stdout).

zowe > zos-files > view > data-set

View content from a z/OS data set on your terminal (stdout).

Usage

zowe zos-files view data-set <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSetName (string)
 - The name of the data set you want to display.

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Transfer the file content in binary mode (no EBCDIC to ASCII conversion).
- --encoding | --ec (string)
 - Transfer the file content with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified.
- --record | -r (boolean)
 - Transfer the file content in record mode, which means that no data conversion is performed and the record length is prepended to the data. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records. Conflicts with binary.
- --volume-serial | --vs (string)
 - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- --range | -R (string)
 - The range of records to return in either `SSS-EEE` or `SSS,NNN` format. SSS identifies
 the start record, EEE identifies the end record, and NNN identifies the number of
 retrieved records.

- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

--cert-file (local file path)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- View the contents of the data set member "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)":
 - o zowe zos-files view data-set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)"
- View the contents of the data set member "ibmuser.test.loadlib(main)" in binary mode:
 - zowe zos-files view data-set "ibmuser.test.loadlib(main)" --binary
- View only the first two lines of content for data set member "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)":
 - o zowe zos-files view data-set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" --range 0,2
- View only lines six through eight (zero-based) in the contents of the data set member "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)":
 - o zowe zos-files view data-set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" --range 5-7

View content from a Unix System Services (USS) file on your terminal (stdout).

Usage

zowe zos-files view uss-file <file> [options]

Positional Arguments

- file (string)
 - The name of the USS file you want to display.

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Transfer the file content in binary mode (no EBCDIC to ASCII conversion).
- --encoding | --ec (string)
 - Transfer the file content with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified.
- --range | -R (string)
 - The range of records to return in either `SSS-EEE` or `SSS,NNN` format. SSS identifies
 the start record, EEE identifies the end record, and NNN identifies the number of
 retrieved records.
- --response-timeout | --rto (number)
 - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - · Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- View the contents of the USS file "/a/ibmuser/my_text.txt":
 - o zowe zos-files view uss-file "/a/ibmuser/my_text.txt"
- View the contents of the USS file "/a/ibmuser/MyJavaClass.class" in binary mode:
 - o zowe zos-files view uss-file "/a/ibmuser/MyJavaClass.class" --binary

zowe > zos-ftp

Data set and job functionality via FTP. This functionality uses the open source zos-node-accessor package from IBM. Commands under this group require you to create a zftp profile before using them.

If you find this functionality useful, please consider setting up z/OSMF on your system to get improved stability and speed and more features (for example, issuing TSO and console commands) by using core Zowe CLI.

zowe > zos-ftp > allocate

Allocate a sequential or partitioned dataset

zowe > zos-ftp > allocate > data-set

Allocate a sequential dataset or partitioned dataset with '--dcb "PDSTYPE=PDS"

Usage

zowe zos-ftp allocate data-set <datasetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- datasetName (string)
 - The dataset name you'd like to allocate.

Options

- --dcb (string)
 - DCB parameters for dataset allocation. It's space separated like "RECFM=FB LRECL=326 BLKSIZE=23472". For the list of possible DCB parameters, visit https://github.com/IBM/zos\-node\-accessor/tree/1.0.x\#allocate.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -н (string)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)

The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)

• The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Allocate a sequential dataset "IBMUSER.DATASET":
 - zowe zos-ftp allocate data-set "IBMUSER.DATASET"
- Allocate a partitioned dataset "IBMUSER.DATASET":
 - o zowe zos-ftp allocate data-set "IBMUSER.DATASET" --dcb "PDSTYPE=PDS"

zowe > zos-ftp > delete

Delete data sets, jobs, and USS files

zowe > zos-ftp > delete > data-set

Delete a data set

Usage

zowe zos-ftp delete data-set <dataSet> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSet (string)
 - The data set (PDS member or physical sequential data set) which you would like to delete.

Required Options

- --for-sure | -f (boolean)
 - Specify this option to confirm that you want to delete the data set permanently.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

· Delete the data set "ibmuser.cntl":

• zowe zos-ftp delete data-set "ibmuser.cntl" -f

zowe > zos-ftp > delete > job

Cancel a job and purge its output. Note: this command will not work to delete TSU or STC type jobs.

Usage

zowe zos-ftp delete job <jobid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- jobid (string)
 - The ID of the job that you would like to delete

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (string)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

--connection-timeout | --ct (number)

How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Cancel the job "JOB00123" and purge its output, optionally abbreviating the job ID:
 - zowe zos-ftp delete job j123

zowe > zos-ftp > delete > uss-file

Delete a USS file

Usage

zowe zos-ftp delete uss-file <ussFile> [options]

Positional Arguments

- ussFile (string)
 - The absolute path to a USS file you would like to delete.

Required Options

- --for-sure | -f (boolean)
 - Specify this option to confirm that you want to delete the data set permanently.

Options

- --recursive (boolean)
 - Delete the directory and all files/directories under it.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Username for authentication on z/OS

- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Delete the USS file "/u/ibmuser/myfile.txt":
 - o zowe zos-ftp delete uss-file "/u/ibmuser/myfile.txt" -f

zowe > zos-ftp > download

Download data set, job spool, and USS file content

zowe > zos-ftp > download > all-spool-by-jobid

Download all spool content for a job to files in a local directory by providing the job id

Usage

zowe zos-ftp download all-spool-by-jobid <jobid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- jobid (string)
 - The ID of the job for which you would like to list spool files

Options

- --directory | -d (string)
 - The local directory to save the spool content to. By default, it will be saved to "./output".
- --omit-jobid-directory | --ojd (boolean)

If you specify this, the job output will be saved directly to the specified (or default)
directory. For example, if you omit this, the output would be saved to ./output/JOB00123.
If you specify --ojd, the JOB00123 directory would not be included in the output path and
the content would be saved to ./output.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (string)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - $\circ~$ How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Download all spool for the job with the ID JOB00123 to the default subdirectory in the current directory:
 - zowe zos-ftp download all-spool-by-jobid j123
- Download all spool for the job with the ID JOB00123 to the directory build/job_output:
 - zowe zos-ftp download all-spool-by-jobid j123 -d build/job_output/

zowe > zos-ftp > download > data-set

Download the contents of a z/OS data set to a local file

Usage

zowe zos-ftp download data-set <dataSet> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSet (string)
 - The data set (PDS member or physical sequential data set) which you would like to download to a local file.

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Download the file content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.
- --file | -f (string)
 - The path to the local file where you want to download the content. When you omit the option, the command generates a file name automatically for you.
- --record | -r | --rdw (boolean)
 - Download the variable-length data set with RECFM of V, VB, VBS, etc in rdw mode, in which the 4-byte RDW (Record Descriptor Word) is inserted at the beginning of each record.
- --encoding | --ec (string)
 - The encoding for download and upload of z/OS data set.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)

The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)

• The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Download the data set "ibmuser.loadlib(main)" in binary mode to the local file "main.obj":
 - zowe zos-ftp download data-set "ibmuser.loadlib(main)" -b -f main.obj

zowe > zos-ftp > download > uss-file

Download the contents of a USS file to a local file

Usage

zowe zos-ftp download uss-file <ussFile> [options]

Positional Arguments

- ussFile (string)
 - The path to the USS file you would like to download.

Options

• --binary | -b (boolean)

- Download the file content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.
- --file | -f (string)
 - The path to the local file where you want to download the content. When you omit the option, the command generates a file name automatically for you.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (string)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

• --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)

- Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Download the USS file "/u/users/ibmuser/main.obj" in binary mode to the local file "main.obj":
 - o zowe zos-ftp download uss-file "/u/users/ibmuser/main.obj" -b -f main.obj

zowe > zos-ftp > list

List data sets, data set members, uss files, jobs, spool files

zowe > zos-ftp > list > data-set

List all data sets that match a DSLEVEL pattern (see help below).

The following values can be used with the --response-format-filter (--rff) argument to display more data from the data sets:volume, unit, referred, ext, used, recfm, Irecl, blksz, dsorg, and dsname.

Usage

zowe zos-ftp list data-set <pattern> [options]

Positional Arguments

- pattern (string)
 - The pattern or patterns to match data sets against. Also known as 'DSLEVEL', it is somewhat similar to the concept of a 'glob' (but not identical). The following special sequences can be used in the pattern:
 - %: Matches any single character
 - *: Matches any number of characters within a data set name qualifier (e.g.
 - "ibmuser.j*.old" matches "ibmuser.jcl.old" but not "ibmuser.jcl.very.old")
 - **: Matches any number of characters within any number of data set name qualifiers (e.g.
 - "ibmuser.**.old" matches both "ibmuser.jcl.old" and "ibmuser.jcl.very.old")

However, the pattern cannot begin with any of these sequences.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (string)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)

- Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

List all data sets beginning with "ibmuser" and ending in "cntl":

```
o zowe zos-ftp list data-set "ibmuser.**.cntl"
```

zowe > zos-ftp > list > data-set-members

List all members of the specified PDS or PDSE data set.

Usage

zowe zos-ftp list data-set-members <dsname> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dsname (string)
 - The PDS or PDSE data set name.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

--cert-key-file (local file path)

• The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List all members in data set "ibmuser.test.cntl":
 - zowe zos-ftp list data-set-members "ibmuser.test.cntl"

zowe > zos-ftp > list > jobs

List all data sets that match a DSLEVEL pattern (see help below).

Usage

zowe zos-ftp list jobs [options]

Options

- --prefix (string)
 - Specify the job name prefix of the jobs you own and want to list. You can specify a
 wildcard, which is usually in the form "JOB*".
 If you don't specify this option all jobs under this owner will be listed by default.
- --owner | -o (string)
 - Specify the owner user ID of the jobs you want to list. The owner is the individual/user who submitted the job OR the user ID assigned to the job.
- --status | -s (string)
 - Specify the status of the jobs you want to list. The status is one of the following: INPUT,
 ACTIVE and OUTPUT.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (string)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

--cert-key-file (local file path)

• The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List all jobs with names beginning beginning with "ibmu":
 - ∘ zowe zos-ftp list jobs --prefix "ibmu*"
- List Alice's jobs with names beginning beginning with "ibmu":
 - o zowe zos-ftp list jobs --prefix "ibmu*" --owner "alice"

zowe > zos-ftp > list > spool-files-by-jobid

Given a z/OS job JOBID, list the spool files (DDs) for a z/OS job on the JES/spool queues. The command does not pre-validate the JOBID.

Usage

zowe zos-ftp list spool-files-by-jobid <jobld> [options]

Positional Arguments

- jobId (string)
 - The z/OS JOBID of the job with the spool files you want to list. No pre-validation of the JOBID is performed.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List the spool files of the job with JOBID JOB00123:
 - zowe zos-ftp list spool-files-by-jobid job00123

zowe > zos-ftp > list > uss-files

List USS files and subdirectories in a directory. Optional file name pattern like "prefix*", "*suffix", or "prefix*suffix" can be specified at the end of directory. See EXAMPLES section.

The following values can be used with the --response-format-filter (--rff) argument to display more data from the data sets: name, size, owner, group, and permissions.

Usage

zowe zos-ftp list uss-files <directory> [options]

Positional Arguments

- directory (string)
 - The USS directory to list files in, or the directory with file name pattern

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (string)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)

• The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List USS files in the directory "/u/users/ibmuser/":
 - o zowe zos-ftp list uss-files "/u/users/ibmuser"
- List USS files with suffix of ".txt" in the directory "/u/users/ibmuser/":
 - o zowe zos-ftp list uss-files "/u/users/ibmuser/*.txt"
- List USS files in the directory "/u/users/ibmuser/" and show only the file name:
 - o zowe zos-ftp list uss-files "/u/users/ibmuser/" --rff name

zowe > zos-ftp > make

Make a USS directory

zowe > zos-ftp > make > uss-directory

Make a Unix System Services Directory

Usage

zowe zos-ftp make uss-directory <ussDirectory> [options]

Positional Arguments

- ussDirectory (string)
 - The USS directory you'd like to make.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (string)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Make a USS directory "/u/users/ibmuser/mydir":
 - o zowe zos-ftp make uss-directory "/u/users/ibmuser/mydir"

zowe > zos-ftp > rename

Rename data sets and USS files or directories

zowe > zos-ftp > rename > data-set

Rename a cataloged data set

Usage

zowe zos-ftp rename data-set <oldDataSet> <newDataSet> [options]

Positional Arguments

- oldDataSet (string)
 - The current name of the data set you want to rename.
- newDataSet (string)
 - The new name for the data set.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

--cert-key-file (local file path)

• The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Rename the data set ibmuser.jcl to ibmuser.cntl:
 - zowe zos-ftp rename data-set ibmuser.jcl ibmuser.cntl
- Rename the data set member "ibmuser.cntl(alloc)" to "ibmuser.cntl(alloc2)". Note: you can only rename members within the same partitioned data set. You cannot move a member to another data set with this command.:
 - zowe zos-ftp rename data-set "ibmuser.cntl(alloc)" "ibmuser.cntl(alloc2)"

zowe > zos-ftp > rename > uss-file

Rename a USS file or directory

Usage

zowe zos-ftp rename uss-file <olduss> <newuss> [options]

Positional Arguments

- olduss (string)
 - The current name of the USS file you want to rename.
- newuss (string)
 - The new name for the USS file.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Username for authentication on z/OS

- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Rename the file /u/users/ibmuser/hello.txt to /u/users/ibmuser/hello2.txt:
 - o zowe zos-ftp rename uss-file "/u/users/ibmuser/hello.txt"
 "/u/users/ibmuser/hello2.txt"

zowe > zos-ftp > submit

Submit jobs from local files and data sets

zowe > zos-ftp > submit > data-set

Submit a job from a cataloged data set containing JCL. The JCL will be downloaded via FTP and then submitted.

Usage

zowe zos-ftp submit data-set <dataSet> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSet (string)
 - The data set containing JCL that you would like to submit

Options

--wait | -w (string)

- Specify job query interval and max times of querying job status. The format of this option is comma-separated numeric values. For example, '5,12' means queries job status every 5 seconds for 12 times at most.
- --wait-for-output | --wfo (boolean)
 - Wait for the job to enter OUTPUT status before completing the command.
- --wait-for-active | --wfa (boolean)
 - Wait for the job to enter ACTIVE status before completing the command.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (string)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

• --response-format-filter | --rff (array)

- Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Submit a job residing in the data set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)":
 - o zowe zos-ftp submit data-set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)"
- Submit a job from the data set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" and print only the job ID:
 - zowe zos-ftp submit data-set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" --rff jobid --rft string
- Submit a job from the data set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" and wait for job complete.:
 - o zowe zos-ftp submit data-set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" --wait 5,12

zowe > zos-ftp > submit > local-file

Submit a job from a local file containing JCL

Usage

zowe zos-ftp submit local-file <file> [options]

Positional Arguments

- file (local file path)
 - The file you would like to submit as jcl

Options

- --wait | -w (string)
 - Specify job query interval and max times of querying job status. The format of this option is comma-separated numeric values. For example, '5,12' means queries job status every 5 seconds for 12 times at most.
- --wait-for-output | --wfo (boolean)
 - Wait for the job to enter OUTPUT status before completing the command.
- --wait-for-active | --wfa (boolean)
 - Wait for the job to enter ACTIVE status before completing the command.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (string)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)

Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - $\circ~$ The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)

• The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Submit a job from the local file "my build jcl.txt":
 - zowe zos-ftp submit local-file "my_build_jcl.txt"

- Submit a job from the local file "my_build_jcl.txt" and print only the job ID:
 - zowe zos-ftp submit local-file "my_build_jcl.txt" --rff jobid --rft string
- Submit a job from the local file "my build jcl.txt" and wait for job complete.:
 - o zowe zos-ftp submit local-file "my_build_jcl.txt" --wait 5,12

zowe > zos-ftp > submit > stdin

Submit a job from JCL written to the standard input (stdin) of this process.

Usage

zowe zos-ftp submit stdin [options]

Options

- --wait | -w (*string*)
 - Specify job query interval and max times of querying job status. The format of this option is comma-separated numeric values. For example, '5,12' means queries job status every 5 seconds for 12 times at most.
- --wait-for-output | --wfo (boolean)
 - Wait for the job to enter OUTPUT status before completing the command.
- --wait-for-active | --wfa (boolean)
 - Wait for the job to enter ACTIVE status before completing the command.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS

- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Submit a job from stdin, redirecting the contents of my jcl.txt in.:
 - o zowe zos-ftp submit stdin < my_jcl.txt</pre>
- Submit a job from the local file "my_build_jcl.txt" and wait for job complete.:
 - zowe zos-ftp submit stdin "my_build_jcl.txt" --wait 5,12

zowe > zos-ftp > upload

Upload data set and USS content

zowe > zos-ftp > upload > file-to-data-set

Upload contents of a local file to a z/OS data set

Usage

zowe zos-ftp upload file-to-data-set <file> <dataSet> [options]

Positional Arguments

- file (local file path)
 - Upload the contents of this file to the data set
- dataSet (string)
 - The data set (PDS member or physical sequential data set) to which you would like to upload content.

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Upload content in binary mode.
- --dcb (string)
 - DCB parameters for sequential dataset (PS dataset) allocation if not existing. It is space separated like RECFM=FB LRECL=326 BLKSIZE=23472
- --encoding | --ec (string)

• The encoding for download and upload of z/OS data set.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (string)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)

 Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Upload to "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" from the file iefbr14.txt:
 - zowe zos-ftp upload file-to-data-set iefbr14.txt "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)"
- Upload to "ibmuser.dataset" from the file dataset.txt with the DCB parameters:
 - zowe zos-ftp upload file-to-data-set dataset.txt "ibmuser.dataset" --dcb
 "RECFM=FB LRECL=326 BLKSIZE=23472"

zowe > zos-ftp > upload > file-to-uss-file

Upload contents of a local to a Unix System Services file.

Usage

zowe zos-ftp upload file-to-uss-file <file> <ussFile> [options]

Positional Arguments

- file (local file path)
 - Upload the contents of this local file to a data set.
- ussFile (string)
 - The USS file to which you would like to upload content.

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Upload content in binary mode.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this

mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Upload to "/u/users/ibmuser/iefbr14.txt" from the file iefbr14.txt:
 - o zowe zos-ftp upload file-to-uss-file iefbr14.txt
 "/u/users/ibmuser/iefbr14.txt"

zowe > zos-ftp > upload > stdin-to-data-set

Upload contents piped to stdin to a z/OS data set

Usage

zowe zos-ftp upload stdin-to-data-set <dataSet> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSet (string)
 - The data set (PDS member or physical sequential data set) to which you would like to upload content.

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - Upload content in binary mode.
- --encoding | --ec (string)
 - The encoding for download and upload of z/OS data set.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)

The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)

• The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Upload to "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" from standard input (you can pipe into this command):
 - zowe zos-ftp upload stdin-to-data-set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)"

zowe > zos-ftp > upload > stdin-to-uss-file

Upload from stdin to a Unix System Services File

Usage

zowe zos-ftp upload stdin-to-uss-file <ussFile> [options]

Positional Arguments

- ussFile (string)
 - The USS file to which you would like to upload content.

Options

• --binary | -b (boolean)

Upload content in binary mode.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)

 Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Upload to "/u/users/ibmuser/iefbr14.txt" from standard input (you can pipe into this command):
 - o zowe zos-ftp upload stdin-to-uss-file "/u/users/ibmuser/iefbr14.txt"

zowe > zos-ftp > view

zowe > zos-ftp > view > all-spool-by-jobid

View all spool content for a job by providing the job id

Usage

zowe zos-ftp view all-spool-by-jobid <jobid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- jobid (string)
 - The ID of the job for which you would like to list spool files

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (string)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- View all spool content for the job with ID JOB00123 (optionally abbreviating the job ID):
 - zowe zos-ftp view all-spool-by-jobid j123

zowe > zos-ftp > view > data-set

View the contents of a z/OS data set

Usage

zowe zos-ftp view data-set <dataSet> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataSet (string)
 - The data set (PDS member or physical sequential data set) which you would like to view the contents of.

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - View content in binary form without converting to ASCII text
- --encoding | --ec (string)
 - The encoding for download and upload of z/OS data set.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (string)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)

- Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- View the content of the data set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)":
 - zowe zos-ftp view data-set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)"
- View the content of the data set "ibmuser.loadlib(main)" and pipe it into the hex viewer program xxd:
 - o zowe zos-ftp view data-set "ibmuser.loadlib(main)" -b | xxd

zowe > zos-ftp > view > job-status-by-jobid

View status details of a single z/OS job on spool/JES queues. The command does not prevalidate the JOBID.

Usage

zowe zos-ftp view job-status-by-jobid <jobId> [options]

Positional Arguments

- jobId (string)
 - The ID of the jobfor which you would like to list spool files

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)

• The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)

• The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- View the status for the job with ID "JOB00123" (optionally abbreviating the ID):
 - zowe zos-ftp view job-status-by-jobid j123

zowe > zos-ftp > view > spool-file-by-id

View the contents of a spool file from a z/OS job on spool/JES queues. The command does not pre-validate the JOBID or spool ID.

Usage

zowe zos-ftp view spool-file-by-id <jobid> <spoolfileid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- jobid (string)
 - The z/OS JOBID of the job containing the spool file you want to view. No pre-validation of the JOBID is performed.
- spoolfileid (number)
 - The spool file ID number for the spool file to view. No pre-validation of the ID is performed.

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- View the spool file with ID 4 for the job with job ID JOB00123:
 - zowe zos-ftp view spool-file-by-id JOB00123 4

zowe > zos-ftp > view > uss-file

View the contents of a Unix System Services File

Usage

zowe zos-ftp view uss-file <ussFile> [options]

Positional Arguments

- ussFile (string)
 - The USS file you'd like to view the contents of.

Options

- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - View content in binary form without converting to ASCII text

FTP Connection options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Username for authentication on z/OS
- --password | -p | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- --secure-ftp (boolean)
 - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
 connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this
 mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this
 plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- --connection-timeout | --ct (number)
 - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- --server-name | --sn (string)
 - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- --zftp-profile | --zftp-p (string)
 - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- View the content of the USS file "/u/users/ibmuser/myfile.txt":
 - zowe zos-ftp view uss-file "/u/users/ibmuser/myfile.txt"
- View the content of the USS file "/u/users/ibmuser/myjava.jar" in binary mode and pipe it into the hex viewer command xxd:
 - o zowe zos-ftp view uss-file "/u/users/ibmuser/myjava.jar" -b | xxd

zowe > zos-jobs

Manage z/OS jobs.

zowe > zos-jobs > cancel

Cancel a single job by job ID. This cancels the job if it is running or on input.

zowe > zos-jobs > cancel > job

Cancel a single job by job ID.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs cancel job <jobid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- jobid (string)
 - The job ID (e.g. JOB00123) of the job. Job ID is a unique identifier for z/OS batch jobs -no two jobs on one system can have the same ID. Note: z/OS allows you to abbreviate
 the job ID if desired. You can use, for example "J123".

Options

- --modify-version (string)
 - Using this option to set X-IBM-Job-Modify-Version to "1.0" will make the delete job API asynchronous. Otherwise, it will be synchronous by default.

Default value: 2.0

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Cancel job with job ID JOB03456:
 - zowe zos-jobs cancel job JOB03456
- Cancel job with job ID JOB03456 synchronously:
 - o zowe zos-jobs cancel job JOB03456 --modify-version "2.0"

zowe > zos-jobs > delete

Delete a single job by job ID or delete multiple jobs in OUTPUT status.

zowe > zos-jobs > delete > job

Delete a single job by job ID.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs delete job <jobid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- jobid (string)
 - The job ID (e.g. JOB00123) of the job. Job ID is a unique identifier for z/OS batch jobs -no two jobs on one system can have the same ID. Note: z/OS allows you to abbreviate
 the job ID if desired. You can use, for example "J123".

Options

--modify-version (string)

• Using this option to set X-IBM-Job-Modify-Version to "1.0" will make the delete job API asynchronous. Otherwise, it will be synchronous by default.

Default value: 2.0

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Delete job with job ID JOB03456:
 - o zowe zos-jobs delete job JOB03456
- Delete job with job ID JOB03456 synchronously:
 - zowe zos-jobs delete job JOB03456 --modify-version "2.0"

zowe > zos-jobs > delete > old-jobs

Delete (purge) jobs in OUTPUT status. Defaults to deleting all jobs owned by your user ID that are in output status.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs delete old-jobs [options]

Options

--prefix | -p (string)

- Only delete jobs with job names that match this prefix. Defaults to deleting all jobs owned by your user ID that are in output status.
- --max-concurrent-requests | --mcr (number)
 - Specifies the maximum number of concurrent z/OSMF REST API requests to delete
 jobs. Increasing the value makes the command run faster. However, increasing the value
 increases resource consumption on z/OS and can be prone to errors caused by making
 too many concurrent requests. When you specify 0, Zowe CLI attempts to delete all jobs
 at once without a maximum number of concurrent requests.

Default value: 1

- --modify-version (string)
 - Using this option to set X-IBM-Job-Modify-Version to "1.0" will make the delete job API asynchronous. Otherwise, it will be synchronous by default.

Default value: 2.0

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

--base-path | --bp (string)

 The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Delete all of your jobs in output status with a job name starting with "ibmuser":
 - o zowe zos-jobs delete old-jobs -p "ibmuser*"

zowe > zos-jobs > download

Download the output of a job as separate files.

zowe > zos-jobs > download > output

Download all job output to a local directory. Each spool DD will be downloaded to its own file in the directory.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs download output <jobid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- jobid (string)
 - The z/OS JOBID of the job containing the spool files you want to view. No pre-validation of the JOBID is performed.

Options

- --directory | -d | --dir (string)
 - The local directory you would like to download the output for the job to.
- --extension | -e (string)
 - A file extension to save the job output with. Defaults to '.txt'.
- --omit-jobid-directory | --ojd (boolean)
 - If specified, job output will be saved directly to the specified directory rather than creating a subdirectory named after the ID of the job.
- --binary | -b (boolean)
 - If specified, job output will be downloaded in binary format instead of performing text conversion. Conflicts with record.
- --record | -r (boolean)
 - If specified, job output will be downloaded in record format instead of performing text conversion. Conflicts with binary.
- --encoding | --ec (string)

 Download the spool file content with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)

• The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Download all the output of the job with job ID JOB00234 to an automatically generated directory.:
 - o zowe zos-jobs download output JOB00234

zowe > zos-jobs > list

List z/OS jobs and list the spool files (DDs) for a z/OS job on the JES/spool queues.

zowe > zos-jobs > list > jobs

List jobs on JES spool/queues. By default, the command lists jobs owned (owner) by the user specified in your z/OSMF profile. The default for prefix is "*". The command does not prevalidate your user ID. The command surfaces errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs list jobs [options]

Options

- --owner | -o (string)
 - Specify the owner of the jobs you want to list. The owner is the individual/user who submitted the job OR the user ID assigned to the job. The command does not prevalidate the owner. You can specify a wildcard according to the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoint documentation, which is usually in the form "USER*".
- --prefix | -p (string)
 - Specify the job name prefix of the jobs you want to list. The command does not prevalidate the owner. You can specify a wildcard according to the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoint documentation, which is usually in the form "JOB*".
- --exec-data | --ed (boolean)
 - Use this option to retrieve execution data for jobs via the z/OSMF REST API.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -н (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this

option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List all jobs with default settings. The command returns jobs owned by your user ID with any job name:
 - zowe zos-jobs list jobs
- List all jobs owned by user IDs starting with 'ibmu' and job names starting with 'myjo':
 - o zowe zos-jobs list jobs -o "ibmu*" -p "myjo*"
- List all jobs with default owner and prefix settings, displaying only the job ID of each job:
 - zowe zos-jobs list jobs --rff jobid --rft table
- List all jobs and return job execution data along with the default information:
 - zowe zos-jobs list jobs --exec-data
- List all jobs owned by user IDs starting with 'ibmu' and return job execution data along with the default information:
 - o zowe zos-jobs list jobs -o "ibmu*" --exec-data

• List all jobs owned by user IDs starting with 'ibmu' and job names starting with 'myjo' and return job execution data along with the default information:

```
o zowe zos-jobs list jobs -o "ibmu*" -p "myjo*" --exec-data
```

zowe > zos-jobs > list > spool-files-by-jobid

Given a z/OS job JOBID, list the spool files (DDs) for a z/OS job on the JES/spool queues. The command does not pre-validate the JOBID. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs list spool-files-by-jobid <jobid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- jobid (string)
 - The z/OS JOBID of the job with the spool files you want to list. No pre-validation of the JOBID is performed.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Response Format Options

• --response-format-filter | --rff (array)

- Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List the spool files of the job with JOBID JOB00123:
 - zowe zos-jobs list spool-files-by-jobid job00123

zowe > zos-jobs > modify

Modify the job class or the hold status of a job.

zowe > zos-jobs > modify > job

Modify the job class or the hold status of a job.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs modify job <jobid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- jobid (string)
 - The job ID (e.g. JOB00123) of the job. Job ID is a unique identifier for z/OS batch jobs -no two jobs on one system can have the same ID. Note: z/OS allows you to abbreviate
 the job ID if desired. You can use, for example "J123".

Options

- --jobclass (string)
 - The job class (e.g. 'A', 'B', ...) assigned to the job.
- --hold (boolean)
 - Setting this flag will prevent a job from executing until entering a second command with the '--release' flag
- --release (boolean)
 - Flag that releases a held a job for execution

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp *(string)*
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Modify class of job with job ID JOB0000:
 - zowe zos-jobs modify job JOB0000 --jobclass A

- Hold job with job ID JOB0000:
 - o zowe zos-jobs modify job JOB0000 --hold
- Release job with job ID JOB0000:
 - zowe zos-jobs modify job JOB0000 --release

zowe > zos-jobs > search

Search the spool output of a job.

zowe > zos-jobs > search > job

Search the spool output of a job.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs search job <jobname> [options]

Positional Arguments

- jobname (string)
 - The job name to search. Wildcards are accepted for the job name. You can use, for example "USERJOB*" to search all jobs that start with USERJOB.

Options

- --search-string | --string (string)
 - The string to search for in the spool output.
- --search-regex | --regex (string)
 - The regular expression to search for in the spool output.
- --case-insensitive | --ci (boolean)
 - The search is case insensitive or not.

Default value: true

- --search-limit | --sl (number)
 - The maximum number of matching lines to return for an individual spool file.

Default value: 100

- --file-limit | --fl (number)
 - The maximum number of spool files to search.

Default value: 100

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

--cert-file (local file path)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Search all jobs named USERJOB for the string "RC=0000":
 - zowe zos-jobs search job "USERJOB" --search-string "RC=0000"
- Search all jobs that start with USER for the string "ENDED":
 - o zowe zos-jobs search job "USER*" --search-string "ENDED"
- Search all jobs named USERJOB for the string "COND CODE", with the options case sensitive and a search limit of 5:
 - o zowe zos-jobs search job "USERJOB" --search-string "COND CODE" --caseinsensitive false --search-limit 5

zowe > zos-jobs > submit

zowe > zos-jobs > submit > data-set

Submit a job (JCL) contained in a data set. The data set may be of type physical sequential or a PDS member. The command does not pre-validate the data set name. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints. For more information about z/OSMF Jobs API errors, see the z/OSMF Jobs API REST documentation.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs submit data-set <dataset> [options]

Positional Arguments

- dataset (string)
 - The z/OS data set containing the JCL to submit. You can specify a physical sequential data set (for example, "DATA.SET") or a partitioned data set qualified by a member (for example, "DATA.SET(MEMBER)").

Options

- --volume | --vol (string)
 - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. The option is required only when the data set is not catalogued on the system.
- --wait-for-active | --wfa (boolean)
 - Wait for the job to enter ACTIVE status before completing the command.
- --wait-for-output | --wfo (boolean)
 - Wait for the job to enter OUTPUT status before completing the command.
- --view-all-spool-content | --vasc (boolean)
 - $\circ\,\,$ Print all spool output. If you use this option you will wait for the job to complete.
- --directory | -d (string)
 - The local directory you would like to download the output of the job. Creates a subdirectory using the jobID as the name and files are titled based on DD names. If you use this option you will wait for the job to complete.
- --extension | -e (string)

- A file extension to save the job output with. Default is '.txt'.
- --jcl-symbols | --js (string)
 - A string of JCL symbols to use for substitution. For symbol values with no spaces:
 "symbol1=value1 symbol2=value2 ...". When a value contains spaces, enclose the value
 in single quotes: "symbol1='value 1 with spaces' symbol2='value 2 with spaces' ...". To
 embed a single quote in a value, use two single quotes: "NAME=O"Brian".

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - $\circ~$ Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp *(string)*
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Submit the JCL in the data set "ibmuser.cntl(deploy)":
 - zowe zos-jobs submit data-set "ibmuser.cntl(deploy)"
- Submit the JCL in the data set "ibmuser.cntl(deploy)", wait for the job to complete and print all output from the job:
 - o zowe zos-jobs submit data-set "ibmuser.cntl(deploy)" --vasc

zowe > zos-jobs > submit > local-file

Submit a job (JCL) contained in a local file. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints. For more information about z/OSMF Jobs API errors, see the z/OSMF Jobs API REST documentation.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs submit local-file <localFile> [options]

Positional Arguments

- localFile (string)
 - The local file containing the JCL to submit.

Options

- --wait-for-active | --wfa (boolean)
 - Wait for the job to enter ACTIVE status before completing the command.

- --wait-for-output | --wfo (boolean)
 - Wait for the job to enter OUTPUT status before completing the command.
- --view-all-spool-content | --vasc (boolean)
 - Print all spool output. If you use this option you will wait for the job to complete.
- --directory | -d (string)
 - The local directory you would like to download the output of the job. Creates a subdirectory using the jobID as the name and files are titled based on DD names. If you use this option you will wait for the job to complete.
- --extension | -e (string)
 - A file extension to save the job output with. Default is '.txt'.
- --jcl-symbols | --js (string)
 - A string of JCL symbols to use for substitution. For symbol values with no spaces:
 "symbol1=value1 symbol2=value2 ...". When a value contains spaces, enclose the value
 in single quotes: "symbol1='value 1 with spaces' symbol2='value 2 with spaces' ...". To
 embed a single quote in a value, use two single quotes: "NAME=O"Brian".
- --job-encoding | --je (string)
 - The encoding that should be used to read the JCL into the z/OSMF JCL reader. JCL will be converted into this codepage from UTF-8 for the JES subsystem to parse.
- --job-record-length | --jrl (number)
 - The logical record length of the JCL being submitted.

Default value: 80

- --job-record-format | --jrf (string)
 - The record format of the JCL being submitted, where V is variable, and F is fixed.

Default value: F Allowed values: F, V

Zosmf Connection Options

• --host | -H (string)

- The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Submit the JCL in the file "iefbr14.txt":
 - zowe zos-jobs submit local-file "iefbr14.txt"

zowe > zos-jobs > submit > stdin

Submit a job (JCL) passed to the command via the stdin stream. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints. For more information about z/OSMF Jobs API errors, see the z/OSMF Jobs API REST documentation.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs submit stdin [options]

Options

- --wait-for-active | --wfa (boolean)
 - Wait for the job to enter ACTIVE status before completing the command.
- --wait-for-output | --wfo (boolean)
 - Wait for the job to enter OUTPUT status before completing the command.
- --view-all-spool-content | --vasc (boolean)
 - Print all spool output. If you use this option you will wait for the job to complete.
- --directory | -d (string)
 - The local directory you would like to download the output of the job. Creates a subdirectory using the jobID as the name and files are titled based on DD names. If you use this option you will wait for the job to complete.
- --extension | -e (string)
 - A file extension to save the job output with. Default is '.txt'.
- --jcl-symbols | --js (string)
 - A string of JCL symbols to use for substitution. For symbol values with no spaces:
 "symbol1=value1 symbol2=value2 ...". When a value contains spaces, enclose the value
 in single quotes: "symbol1='value 1 with spaces' symbol2='value 2 with spaces' ...". To
 embed a single quote in a value, use two single quotes: "NAME=O"Brian".

- --job-encoding | --je (string)
 - The encoding that should be used to read the JCL into the z/OSMF JCL reader. JCL will be converted into this codepage from UTF-8 for the JES subsystem to parse.
- --job-record-length | --jrl (number)
 - The logical record length of the JCL being submitted.

Default value: 80

- --job-record-format | --jrf (string)
 - The record format of the JCL being submitted, where V is variable, and F is fixed.

Default value: F

Allowed values: F, V

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this

option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Submit the JCL in the file "iefbr14.txt" via standard in:
 - ∘ zowe zos-jobs submit stdin < iefbr14.txt
- Submit the JCL in the file "iefbr14.txt" via standard in from the output of another command:
 - o cat iefbr14.txt | zowe zos-jobs submit stdin

zowe > zos-jobs > submit > uss-file

Submit a job (JCL) contained in a USS file. The command does not pre-validate the USS file path. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints. For more information about z/OSMF Jobs API errors, see the z/OSMF Jobs API REST documentation.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs submit uss-file <file> [options]

Positional Arguments

file (string)

• Path to the USS file that contains the JCL to submit.

Options

- --wait-for-active | --wfa (boolean)
 - Wait for the job to enter ACTIVE status before completing the command.
- --wait-for-output | --wfo (boolean)
 - Wait for the job to enter OUTPUT status before completing the command.
- --view-all-spool-content | --vasc (boolean)
 - Print all spool output. If you use this option you will wait for the job to complete.
- --directory | -d (string)
 - The local directory you would like to download the output of the job. Creates a subdirectory using the jobID as the name and files are titled based on DD names. If you use this option you will wait for the job to complete.
- --extension | -e (string)
 - A file extension to save the job output with. Default is '.txt'.
- --jcl-symbols | --js (string)
 - A string of JCL symbols to use for substitution. For symbol values with no spaces:
 "symbol1=value1 symbol2=value2 ...". When a value contains spaces, enclose the value
 in single quotes: "symbol1='value 1 with spaces' symbol2='value 2 with spaces' ...". To
 embed a single quote in a value, use two single quotes: "NAME=O"Brian".

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

--user | -u (string)

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

--token-type | --tt (string)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Submit the JCL in the USS file "/a/ibmuser/compile.jcl":
 - zowe zos-jobs submit uss-file "/a/ibmuser/compile.jcl"
- Submit the JCL in the USS file "/a/ibmuser/compile.jcl", wait for the job to complete and print all output from the job:

zowe zos-jobs submit uss-file "/a/ibmuser/compile.jcl" --vasc

zowe > zos-jobs > view

View details of z/OS jobs on spool/JES queues.

zowe > zos-jobs > view > all-spool-content

View the contents of each spool file from a z/OS job on spool/JES queues. The command does not pre-validate the JOBID. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs view all-spool-content <jobid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- jobid (string)
 - The z/OS JOBID of the job containing the spool files you want to view. No pre-validation of the JOBID is performed.

Options

- --encoding | --ec (string)
 - Download the spool file content with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

```
• --token-value | --tv (string)
```

The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

View all spool files for the job with job ID JOB00234:

```
    zowe zos-jobs view all-spool-content JOB00234
```

zowe > zos-jobs > view > job-status-by-jobid

View status details of a single z/OS job on spool/JES queues. The command does not prevalidate the JOBID. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints (expect for "no jobs found").

Usage

zowe zos-jobs view job-status-by-jobid <jobid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- jobid (string)
 - $\circ~$ The z/OS JOBID of the job you want to view. No prevalidation of the JOBID is performed.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)

Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- View status and other details of the job with the job ID JOB00123:
 - zowe zos-jobs view job-status-by-jobid j123
- Print only the status (for example, "OUTPUT" or "ACTIVE") of the job with the job ID JOB00123:
 - o zowe zos-jobs view job-status-by-jobid j123 --rff status --rft string

zowe > zos-jobs > view > spool-file-by-id

View the contents of a spool file from a z/OS job on spool/JES queues. The command does not pre-validate the JOBID or spool ID. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs view spool-file-by-id <jobid> <spoolfileid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- jobid (string)
 - The z/OS JOBID of the job containing the spool file you want to view. No pre-validation of the JOBID is performed.
- spoolfileid (number)
 - The spool file ID number for the spool file to view. Use the "zowe zos-jobs list spool-files-by-jobid" command to obtain spool ID numbers. No pre-validation of the ID is performed.

Options

- --encoding | --ec (string)
 - Download the spool file content with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (*string*)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

View the spool file with ID 4 for the job with job ID JOB00123:

o zowe zos-jobs view spool-file-by-id JOB00123 4

zowe > zos-logs

Interact with z/OS logs.

zowe > zos-logs > list

List z/OS logs by invoking z/OSMF REST API.

zowe > zos-logs > list > logs

List z/OS operlog within a time range.

Use this operation to get the z/OS operations logs. It invokes z/OSMF REST API to retrieve logs.

Executing 'zowe zos-logs list logs' will by default return logs from current time and backwards to 10 minutes before.

Note: OPERLOG needs to be configured on z/OS server.

Usage

zowe zos-logs list logs [options]

Options

- --start-time | --st (string)
 - Specify the time in ISO-8601 time format from when z/OSMF will start to retrieve the logs. For example, '2021-01-26T03:33:18.065Z', '2021-01-26T11:33:18.065+08:00'.
 Default is the current time.
- --direction | -d (string)
 - Specify the direction when retrieving the message log. Either 'forward' or 'backward' is valid, case insensitive.

Default value: backward

Allowed values: forward, backward

- --range | -r (string)
 - Specify a time range in which the logs will be retrieved. The format is like nnnu, nnn is 1-999, u is one of 's', 'm', 'h', for example, '999s', '20m', '3h'.

Default value: 10m

Zosmf Connection Options

• --host | -H (*string*)

• The z/OSMF server host name.

• --port | -P (number)

• The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- List logs starting from '2021-07-26T03:38:37.098Z' and forwards to 5 minutes later:
 - o zowe zos-logs list logs --start-time 2021-07-26T03:38:37.098Z --range 5m -direction forward
- List logs starting from '2021-07-26T03:38:37.098Z' and forwards to 5 minutes later. Alias version of the above command:
 - o zowe zos-logs list logs --st 2021-07-26T03:38:37.098Z -r 5m -d forward
- List logs starting from '2021-07-26T03:38:37.098Z' and backwards to 5 minutes before:
 - o zowe zos-logs list logs --start-time 2021-07-26T03:38:37.098Z --range 5m

zowe > zos-ssh

Issue z/OS USS commands remotely using an SSH session. Output from the commands is displayed on the local terminal.

zowe > zos-ssh > issue

Issue a z/OS USS command.

zowe > zos-ssh > issue > command

Issue a z/OS USS command

Note: The common CLI 'Base Connection Options' of token-type and token-value are not applicable to the ssh command, since the ssh service is not accessible through APIML.

Usage

zowe zos-ssh issue command < command > [options]

Positional Arguments

- command (string)
 - z/OS USS command to issue.

Options

- --cwd (string)
 - Working directory in which to execute the command.

z/OS Ssh Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OS SSH server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OS SSH server port.

Default value: 22

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --privateKey | --key | --pk (string)
 - Path to a file containing your private key, that must match a public key stored in the server for authentication
- --keyPassphrase | --kp (string)
 - Private key passphrase, which unlocks the private key.
- --handshakeTimeout | --timeout | --to (number)
 - How long in milliseconds to wait for the SSH handshake to complete.

Profile Options

- --ssh-profile | --ssh-p (string)
 - The name of a (ssh) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication.

Note: The CLI does not support certificate files that require a password. For more information, search Troubleshooting PEM Certificates in Zowe Docs.

- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Issue a simple command, giving the working directory:
 - zowe zos-ssh issue command "npm install express" --cwd /u/cicprov/mnt/CICPY01I/bundles/myapp

zowe > zos-tso

Issue TSO commands and interact with TSO address spaces.

zowe > zos-tso > issue

Issue TSO commands.

zowe > zos-tso > issue > command

Creates a TSO address space, issues a TSO command through the newly created address space, waits for the READY prompt to print the response, and terminates the TSO address space. All response data are returned to the user up to (but not including) the TSO 'READY' prompt.

Usage

zowe zos-tso issue command <commandText> [options]

Positional Arguments

- commandText (string)
 - The TSO command to issue.

Options

- --suppress-startup-messages | --ssm (boolean)
 - Suppress console messages from start of address space.

TSO ADDRESS SPACE OPTIONS

- --account | -a (string)
 - Your z/OS TSO/E accounting information.
- --character-set | --cs (string)
 - Character set for address space to convert messages and responses from UTF-8 to EBCDIC.

Default value: 697

- --code-page | --cp (string)
 - Codepage value for TSO/E address space to convert messages and responses from UTF-8 to EBCDIC.

Default value: 1047

- --columns | --cols (number)
 - The number of columns on a screen.

Default value: 80

- --logon-procedure | -1 (string)
 - The logon procedure to use when creating TSO procedures on your behalf.

Default value: IZUFPROC

- --region-size | --rs (number)
 - Region size for the TSO/E address space.

Default value: 4096

- --rows (number)
 - The number of rows on a screen.

Default value: 24

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --tso-profile | --tso-p (string)
 - The name of a (tso) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

--token-type | --tt (string)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Issue the TSO command "status" to display information about jobs for your user ID.:
 - o zowe zos-tso issue command "status"

zowe > zos-tso > ping

Ping a TSO address space, from which you previously started and received a token (a.k.a 'servelet-key').

zowe > zos-tso > ping > address-space

Ping a TSO address space, from which you previously started and received a token (a.k.a 'servlet-key').

Usage

zowe zos-tso ping address-space <servletKey> [options]

Positional Arguments

- servletKey (string)
 - The servlet key from a previously started TSO address space.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - $\circ\,\,$ The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Ping the TSO address space identified by IBMUSER-329-aafkaaoc:
 - zowe zos-tso ping address-space IBMUSER-329-aafkaaoc

zowe > zos-tso > send

Send data to TSO and collect responses until the prompt is reached.

zowe > zos-tso > send > address-space

Send data to the TSO address space, from which you previously started and received a token (a.k.a 'servlet-key').

Usage

zowe zos-tso send address-space <servletKey> [options]

Positional Arguments

- servletKey (string)
 - The servlet key from a previously started TSO address space.

Required Options

- --data (string)
 - The data to which we want to send to the TSO address space represented by the servlet key.

Zosmf Connection Options

• --host | -H (*string*)

- The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- "Send the TIME TSO command to the TSO address space identified by IBMUSER-329aafkaaoc":
 - o zowe zos-tso send address-space IBMUSER-329-aafkaaoc --data "TIME"

zowe > zos-tso > start

Start TSO/E address space.

zowe > zos-tso > start > address-space

Start a TSO address space, from which you will receive a token (a.k.a 'servlet-key') for further address space interaction (e.g. termination).

Usage

zowe zos-tso start address-space [options]

TSO ADDRESS SPACE OPTIONS

- --account | -a (string)
 - Your z/OS TSO/E accounting information.
- --character-set | --cs (string)
 - Character set for address space to convert messages and responses from UTF-8 to EBCDIC.

Default value: 697

- --code-page | --cp (string)
 - Codepage value for TSO/E address space to convert messages and responses from UTF-8 to EBCDIC.

Default value: 1047

- --columns | --cols (number)
 - The number of columns on a screen.

Default value: 80

- --logon-procedure | -1 (string)
 - The logon procedure to use when creating TSO procedures on your behalf.

Default value: IZUFPROC

- --region-size | --rs (number)
 - Region size for the TSO/E address space.

Default value: 4096

- --rows (number)
 - The number of rows on a screen.

Default value: 24

Options

- --servlet-key-only | --sko (boolean)
 - Specify this option to print only the servlet key

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --tso-profile | --tso-p (string)
 - The name of a (tso) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)

• The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Start TSO/E address space:
 - zowe zos-tso start address-space
- Start TSO/E address space, and receive response in JSON format:
 - zowe zos-tso start address-space --rfj
- Start TSO/E address space, and print only the servlet key:
 - o zowe zos-tso start address-space --sko

zowe > zos-tso > stop

Stop TSO/E address space.

zowe > zos-tso > stop > address-space

Stop a TSO address space, from which you previously started and received a token (a.k.a 'servlet-key').

Usage

zowe zos-tso stop address-space <servletkey> [options]

Positional Arguments

- servletkey (string)
 - The servlet key from a previously started TSO address space.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - · Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Stop the TSO address space identified by IBMUSER-329-aafkaaoc:
 - o zowe zos-tso stop address-space IBMUSER-329-aafkaaoc

zowe > zos-workflows

Create and manage z/OSMF workflows on a z/OS system.

zowe > zos-workflows > archive

Archive workflow instance in z/OSMF.

zowe > zos-workflows > archive > active-workflow

Archive an active workflow instance in z/OSMF.

Usage

zowe zos-workflows archive active-workflow [options]

Options

- --workflow-name | --wn (string)
 - The name of the workflow to be archived.
- --workflow-key | --wk (string)
 - The workflow key of the workflow to be archived.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)

• The value of the token to pass to the API.

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Archive a workflow with workflow name "testworkflow":
 - zowe zos-workflows archive active-workflow --wn "testworkflow"
- Archive multiple workflows with workflow names starting with "test":
 - zowe zos-workflows archive active-workflow --wn "test.*"
- Archive a workflow with workflow key "123-456-abv-xyz":
 - zowe zos-workflows archive active-workflow --wk "123-456-abv-xyz"

zowe > zos-workflows > create

Create a z/OSMF workflow on a z/OS system.

zowe > zos-workflows > create > workflow-from-data-set

Create a z/OSMF workflow on a z/OS system using a data set.

Usage

zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-data-set <workflowName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- workflowName (string)
 - Name of the workflow

Required Options

- --data-set | --ds (string)
 - Data set that contains a workflow definition.
- --system-name | --sn (string)
 - z/OS system to execute the workflow.
- --owner | --ow (string)
 - User ID of the workflow owner. This user can perform the workflow steps or delegate the steps to other users.

Options

- --variables-input-file | --vif (string)
 - Specifies an optional properties file that you can use to pre-specify values for one or more of the variables that are defined in the workflow definition file.
- --variables | --vs (string)
 - Includes a list of variables for the workflow. The variables that you specify here take
 precedence over the variables that are specified in the workflow variable input file. Make

sure the value meets all regular expression requirements set for the corresponding variable.

- --assign-to-owner | --ato (boolean)
 - Indicates whether the workflow steps are assigned to the workflow owner.
- --access-type | --at (string)
 - Specifies the access type for the workflow. Public, Restricted or Private.

Allowed values: Public, Restricted, Private

- --delete-completed | --dc (boolean)
 - Whether the successfully completed jobs to be deleted from the JES spool.
- --overwrite | --ov (boolean)
 - Replaces an existing workflow with a new workflow.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

--base-path | --bp (string)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.

In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using the data set "TESTID.WKFLOW" that
 contains the workflow definition xml on the system "TESTM1" with owner "OTHERID" and
 delete workflow with the same name if it already exists in z/OSMF:
 - o zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-data-set "testworkflow" --data-set "TESTID.WKFLOW" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "OTHERID" --overwrite
- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using data set "TESTID.WKFLOW" containing workflow definition xml, on system "TESTM1" with owner "MYSYSID" and delete successfully completed jobs:
 - o zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-data-set "testworkflow" --data-set "TESTID.WKFLOW" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "MYSYSID" --delete-completed
- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using data set "TESTID.WKFLOW" containing workflow definition xml, on system "TESTM1" with owner "MYSYSID" and with variable values in the member PROPERTIES of data set TESTID.DATA:

- o zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-data-set "testworkflow" --data-set
 "TESTID.WKFLOW" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "MYSYSID" --variables-inputfile TESTID.DATA(PROPERTIES)
- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using the data set "TESTID.WKFLOW" that contains a workflow definition xml, on a system "TESTM1" with owner "MYSYSID" and with the variable name DUMMYVAR and the value DUMMYVAL. Assign it to the owner:
 - o zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-data-set "testworkflow" --data-set "TESTID.WKFLOW" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "MYSYSID" --variables DUMMYVAR=DUMMYVAL --assign-to-owner

zowe > zos-workflows > create > workflow-from-local-file

Create a z/OSMF workflow on a z/OS system using a local file.

Usage

zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-local-file <workflowName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- workflowName (string)
 - Name of the workflow

Required Options

- --local-file | --lf (string)
 - Local file that contains workflow definition.
- --system-name | --sn (string)
 - z/OS system to execute the workflow.
- --owner | --ow (string)
 - User ID of the workflow owner. This user can perform the workflow steps or delegate the steps to other users.

Options

• --variables-input-file | --vif (string)

- Specifies an optional properties file that you can use to pre-specify values for one or more of the variables that are defined in the workflow definition file.
- --variables | --vs (string)
 - Includes a list of variables for the workflow. The variables that you specify here take
 precedence over the variables that are specified in the workflow variable input file. Make
 sure the value meets all regular expression requirements set for the corresponding
 variable.
- --assign-to-owner | --ato (boolean)
 - Indicates whether the workflow steps are assigned to the workflow owner.
- --access-type | --at (string)
 - Specifies the access type for the workflow. Public, Restricted or Private.

Allowed values: Public, Restricted, Private

- --delete-completed | --dc (boolean)
 - Whether the successfully completed jobs to be deleted from the JES spool.
- --overwrite | --ov (boolean)
 - Replaces an existing workflow with a new workflow.
- --remote-directory | --rd (string)
 - The remote USS directory where the files are to be uploaded. The directory has to exist.
- --keep-files | --kf (boolean)
 - Avoid deletion the uploaded files in /tmp or another specified directory after successful execution.

Default value: false

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)

• The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

• Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using the local file "TESTID_WKFLOW.xml" that contains the workflow definition xml on the system "TESTM1" with owner "OTHERID" and

delete workflow with the same name if it already exists in z/OSMF:

o zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-local-file "testworkflow" --localfile "TESTID_WKFLOW.xml" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "OTHERID" -overwrite

zowe > zos-workflows > create > workflow-from-uss-file

Create a workflow instance in z/OSMF using a USS file.

Usage

zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-uss-file <workflowName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- workflowName (string)
 - Name of the workflow instance to create

Required Options

- --uss-file | --uf (string)
 - USS file that contains workflow definition.
- --system-name | --sn (string)
 - z/OS system to execute the workflow.
- --owner | --ow (string)
 - User ID of the workflow owner. This user can perform the workflow steps or delegate the steps to other users.

Options

- --variables-input-file | --vif (string)
 - Specifies an optional properties file that you can use to pre-specify values for one or more of the variables that are defined in the workflow definition file.
- --variables | --vs (string)
 - Includes a list of variables for the workflow. The variables that you specify here take
 precedence over the variables that are specified in the workflow variable input file. Make

sure the value meets all regular expression requirements set for the corresponding variable.

- --assign-to-owner | --ato (boolean)
 - Indicates whether the workflow steps are assigned to the workflow owner.
- --access-type | --at (string)
 - Specifies the access type for the workflow. Public, Restricted or Private.

Allowed values: Public, Restricted, Private

- --delete-completed | --dc (boolean)
 - Whether the successfully completed jobs to be deleted from the JES spool.
- --overwrite | --ov (boolean)
 - Replaces an existing workflow with a new workflow.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

--base-path | --bp (string)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.

In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - $\circ~$ If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

 Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using uss file "/path/workflow.xml" containing workflow definition, on system "TESTM1" with owner "OTHERID" and delete workflow with the same name if it already exists in z/OSMF:

```
o zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-uss-file "testworkflow" --uss-file
"/path/workflow.xml" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "OTHERID" --overwrite
```

- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using uss file "/path/workflow.xml" containing workflow definition, on system "TESTM1" with owner "MYSYSID" and delete successfully completed jobs:
 - o zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-uss-file "testworkflow" --uss-file "/path/workflow.xml" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "MYSYSID" --delete-completed
- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using uss file "/path/workflow.xml" containing workflow definition, on system "TESTM1" with owner "MYSYSID" and with variable values in the member PROPERTIES of data set TESTID.DATA:

- o zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-uss-file "testworkflow" --uss-file
 "/path/workflow.xml" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "MYSYSID" --variablesinput-file TESTID.DATA(PROPERTIES)
- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using uss file "/path/workflow.xml" containing workflow definition, on system "TESTM1" with owner "MYSYSID" and with variables VAR1 and VAR2 with values DUMMYVAL1 and DUMMYVAL2, and assign it to the owner:
 - o zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-uss-file "testworkflow" --uss-file
 "/path/workflow.xml" --system-name "TESTM1"--variables
 VAR1=DUMMYVAL1, VAR2=DUMMYVAL2 --owner "MYSYSID" --assign-to-owner

zowe > zos-workflows > delete

Delete an active workflow or an archived workflow from z/OSMF.

zowe > zos-workflows > delete > active-workflow

Delete an active workflow instance in z/OSMF.

Usage

zowe zos-workflows delete active-workflow [options]

Options

- --workflow-key | --wk (string)
 - Delete active workflow by specified workflow key
- --workflow-name | --wn (string)
 - Delete active workflow by specified workflow name

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - · Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- To delete a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0":
 - o zowe zos-workflows delete active-workflow --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0"
- To delete a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow name "testWorkflow":
 - o zowe zos-workflows delete active-workflow --workflow-name "testWorkflow"
- To delete multiple workflow instances in z/OSMF with names starting with "test":
 - zowe zos-workflows delete active-workflow --workflow-name "test.*"

zowe > zos-workflows > delete > archived-workflow

Delete an archived workflow from z/OSMF.

Usage

zowe zos-workflows delete archived-workflow [options]

Options

- --workflow-key | --wk (string)
 - Delete an archived workflow by specified workflow key
- --workflow-name | --wn (string)
 - Delete an archived workflow by specified workflow name

Zosmf Connection Options

--host | -H (string)

- The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (*string*)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- To delete an archived workflow from z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3d41cd95fa4b0":
 - o zowe zos-workflows delete archived-workflow --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0"
- To delete an archived workflow from z/OSMF with workflow name "testWorkflow":
 - o zowe zos-workflows delete archived-workflow --workflow-name "testWorkflow"
- To delete multiple archived workflows from z/OSMF with names beginnig with "test":
 - zowe zos-workflows delete archived-workflow --workflow-name "test.*"

zowe > zos-workflows > list

List the z/OSMF workflows for a system or a sysplex with filter options.

zowe > zos-workflows > list > active-workflow-details

Get the details of an active z/OSMF workflow.

Usage

zowe zos-workflows list active-workflow-details [options]

Options

- --workflow-name | --wn (string)
 - List active workflow details by specified workflow name.
- --workflow-key | --wk (string)
 - List active workflow details by specified workflow key.
- --list-steps | --ls (boolean)
 - Optional parameter for listing steps and their properties.
- --steps-summary-only | --sso (boolean)
 - Optional parameter that lists steps summary only.
- --list-variables | --lv (boolean)
 - Optional parameter for listing variables and their properties.
- --skip-workflow-summary | --sws (boolean)
 - Optional parameter that skips the default workflow summary.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- To list the details of an active workflow with key "7c62c790-0340-86b2-61ce618d8f8c" including its steps and variables:
 - o zowe zos-workflows list active-workflow-details --workflow-key "7c62c790-0340-86b2-61ce618d8f8c" --list-steps --list-variables
- To list the details of an active workflow with name "testWorkflow" including its steps and variables:
 - o zowe zos-workflows list active-workflow-details --workflow-name
 "testWorkflow" --list-steps --list-variables

zowe > zos-workflows > list > active-workflows

List active workflow instance(s) in z/OSMF.

Multiple filters can be used together.

Omitting all options will list all workflows on the sysplex.

Usage

zowe zos-workflows list active-workflows [options]

Options

- --workflow-name | --wn (string)
 - Filter by workflow name. For wildcard use .*
- --category | --cat (string)
 - Filter by the category of the workflows, which is either general or configuration.
- --system | --sys (string)
 - Filter by the nickname of the system on which the workflows is/are active.
- --owner | --ow (string)
 - Filter by owner of the workflow(s) (a valid z/OS user ID).
- --vendor | --vd (string)
 - Filter by the name of the vendor that provided the workflow(s) definition file.
- --status-name | --sn (string)

• Filter by the status of the workflow(s).

Allowed values: in-progress, complete, automation-in-progress, canceled

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)

• The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List the workflow with name "testworkflow":
 - zowe zos-workflows list active-workflows --wn "testworkflow"
- List multiple active workflows on the entire syspex with names containing "workflow":
 - zowe zos-workflows list active-workflows --wn ".*workflow.*"
- List multiple active workflows on system "IBMSYS" with names beginning with "testW" that are in status "complete":
 - o zowe zos-workflows list active-workflows --wn "test.*" --sys "IBMSYS" --sn "complete"

zowe > zos-workflows > list > archived-workflows

List the archived z/OSMF workflows for a system or sysplex.

Usage

zowe zos-workflows list archived-workflows [options]

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Response Format Options

- --response-format-filter | --rff (array)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include
 in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.
 In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce
 the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- --response-format-type | --rft (string)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- --response-format-header | --rfh (boolean)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

zowe > zos-workflows > list > definition-file-details

Retrieve the contents of a z/OSMF workflow definition from a z/OS system.

Usage

zowe zos-workflows list definition-file-details <definitionFilePath> [options]

Positional Arguments

definitionFilePath (string)

• Specifies the location of the workflow definition file, which is either a UNIX path name or a fully qualified z/OS data set name.

Options

- --list-steps | --ls (boolean)
 - Optional parameter for listing steps and their properties.
- --list-variables | --lv (boolean)
 - Optional parameter for listing variables and their properties.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)

The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- To list the contents of a workflow definition stored in the UNIX file "/user/dir/workflow.xml" including its steps and variables:
 - zowe zos-workflows list definition-file-details "/user/dir/workflow.xml" -list-steps --list-variables
- To list the contents of a workflow definition stored in the z/OS data set "USER.DATA.SET.XML" including its steps and variables:
 - zowe zos-workflows list definition-file-details "USER.DATA.SET.XML" --liststeps --list-variables

zowe > zos-workflows > start

Start a z/OSMF workflow on a z/OS system.

zowe > zos-workflows > start > workflow-full

Will run workflow from the beginning to the end or to the first manual step.

Usage

zowe zos-workflows start workflow-full [options]

Options

- --workflow-key | --wk (string)
 - Workflow key of workflow instance to be started
- --workflow-name | --wn (string)
 - Workflow name of workflow instance to be started
- --resolve-conflict-by | --rcb (string)
 - How variable conflicts should be handled.

Options:

outputFileValue: Allow the output file values to override the existing values. existingValue: Use the existing variables values instead of the output file values. leaveConflict: Automation is stopped. The user must resolve the conflict manually.

Default value: outputFileValue
Allowed values: outputFileValue, existingValue, leaveConflict

- --wait | -w (boolean)
 - Identifies whether to wait for workflow instance to finish.

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- To start a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0":
 - o zowe zos-workflows start workflow-full --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0"
- To start a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0" and wait forit to be finished:
 - o zowe zos-workflows start workflow-full --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0" --wait
- To start a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0"and if there is a conflict in variable's value use the value that is in output file:
 - o zowe zos-workflows start workflow-full --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0" --resolve-conflict-by "outputFileValue"
- To start a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow name "testWorkflow":
 - zowe zos-workflows start workflow-full --workflow-name "testWorkflow"

zowe > zos-workflows > start > workflow-step

Will run given step of workflow instance plus following steps if specified by --perform-followingsteps option.

Usage

zowe zos-workflows start workflow-step <stepName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- stepName (string)
 - Specifies the step name that will be run.

Options

- --workflow-key | --wk (string)
 - Workflow key of workflow instance to be started
- --workflow-name | --wn (string)
 - Workflow name of workflow instance to be started
- --resolve-conflict-by | --rcb (string)
 - How variable conflicts should be handled.

Options:

outputFileValue: Allow the output file values to override the existing values. existingValue: Use the existing variables values instead of the output file values. leaveConflict: Automation is stopped. The user must resolve the conflict manually.

Default value: outputFileValue
Allowed values: outputFileValue, existingValue, leaveConflict

- --perform-following-steps | --pfs (boolean)
 - Identifies whether to perform also following steps in the workflow instance.

Default value: false

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u *(string)*
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- To start step "Step1" only in a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0":
 - zowe zos-workflows start workflow-step "Step1" --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0"
- To start a workflow instance in z/OSMF from step "Step1" with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0":
 - o zowe zos-workflows start workflow-step "Step1" --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0" --perform-following-steps
- To start step "Step1" only in a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0"and if there is a conflict in variable's value use the value that is in output file:
 - o zowe zos-workflows start workflow-step "Step1" --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0" --resolve-conflict-by "outputFileValue"
- To start step "Step1" only in a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow name "testWorkflow":
 - o zowe zos-workflows start workflow-step "Step1" --workflow-name
 "testWorkflow"

zowe > zosmf

Retrieve and show the properties of a z/OSMF web server.

zowe > zosmf > check

Confirm that z/OSMF is running on a specified system and gather information about the z/OSMF server for diagnostic purposes.

zowe > zosmf > check > status

Confirm that z/OSMF is running on a system specified in your profile and gather information about the z/OSMF server for diagnostic purposes. The command outputs properties of the z/OSMF server such as version, hostname, and installed plug-ins.

Usage

zowe zosmf check status [options]

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (string)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - $\circ~$ Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp (string)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Report the status of the z/OSMF server that you specified in your default z/OSMF profile:
 - zowe zosmf check status

- Report the status of the z/OSMF server that you specified in a supplied z/OSMF profile:
 - zowe zosmf check status --zosmf-profile SomeZosmfProfileName
- Report the status of the z/OSMF server that you specified manually via command line:
 - o zowe zosmf check status --host myhost --port 443 --user myuser --password mypass

zowe > zosmf > list

Obtain a list of systems that are defined to a z/OSMF instance.

zowe > zosmf > list > systems

Obtain a list of systems that are defined to a z/OSMF instance.

Usage

zowe zosmf list systems [options]

Zosmf Connection Options

- --host | -H (*string*)
 - The z/OSMF server host name.
- --port | -P (number)
 - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- --user | -u (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- --password | --pass | --pw (string)
 - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- --reject-unauthorized | --ru (boolean)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- --base-path | --bp *(string)*
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- --protocol (string)
 - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

. Iittp3

Allowed values: http, https

- --cert-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- --cert-key-file (local file path)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- --zosmf-profile | --zosmf-p (string)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- --base-profile | --base-p (string)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- --token-type | --tt (string)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- --token-value | --tv (string)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

Examples

- Obtain a list of systems defined to a z/OSMF instance with your default z/OSMF profile:
 - zowe zosmf list systems

- Obtain a list of systems defined to a z/OSMF instance for the specified z/OSMF profile:
 - zowe zosmf list systems --zosmf-profile SomeZosmfProfileName
- Obtain a list of the systems defined to a z/OSMF instance that you specified in the command line:
 - o zowe zosmf list systems --host myhost --port 443 --user myuser --password mypass